		<i> </i> 	nd 	lex 	< C ∭∥	of (Cla IIII	air.	ns IIII								pp 1/0				00	ntrol	NO			R	ee>	am	ina	atio	n	nt un M.
																	xar											Init		⊏, I		IVI.
																J.	AS	10	NF	t. K	(UI	R					614					
		\checkmark	R	eje	ecte	ed			_		(Tł		igh i ance			al)			N	N	on	-Ele	ctec	I	A		A	ppe	eal			
		=	4	Allo	we	ed			÷				stri						1	Ir	nte	rfere	nce	!	0		Ok	ojec	teo	ł		
							1							_								_	_								_	
Cla				1		Date I	e I				╞	Cla	aim I _	\vdash	1			Date	e I I I				-	Claim				Da	ate 			
Final	Original	10/1/08	60/6/9	3/13/10								Final	Original	3/13/10									Einal	Original								
	1	÷	Ν								t		51	V										101								
	2	÷	N							Ę	ļ		52	V			П					\square		102						Ţ	F	\square
_	3	÷	N N		-	-	$\left \right $	_	-	H	╞		53 54	V		-				_		\square	\vdash	103			+	+	+	+	+-	\vdash
	5	÷	V	\checkmark							ŀ		55	\checkmark	_									105						\pm		
	6	÷	V								ļ		56	V										106				-		\mp	-	\square
_	7 8	÷	V		-	-			\vdash	H	┝		57 58	√ √		-				_		\square	\vdash	107			+	+	+	+	+-	\vdash
	9	÷	V							Η	ł		59	V	L									100								
	10	÷	V										60	V										110								
	11 12	÷	N N								┝		61 62	\vdash	-									111			_	_		+	+-	
_	13	÷	N								ł		63	\vdash	1									113				+		+	+	
	14	÷	Ν										64											114								
	15 16	÷	N N								┝		65 66	-							_			115			_	-		+	+-	
	17	÷	N								ŀ		67	\vdash										117						+		
	18	÷	Ν								ļ		68											118								
	19 20	÷	N N								ŀ		69 70	-							_			119				-		+	+	
	21	÷	Ν								t		71											121								
	22	÷	N N										72	-										122			_	_		+	_	
	23 24		N							_	ł		73 74	\vdash	-									123			-	+		+	+	
	25	÷	Ν								ĺ		75											125								
	26 27	÷	N N								╞		76 77	-										126			_	_			_	
	28	÷	N								ł		78	\vdash						_	_			128				+		+	+	
	29	÷	Ν								ļ		79		1									129	1							\square
	30 31	÷ ÷	N N		-	\vdash	\vdash	-	-	\square	┝		80 81	\vdash	\vdash	-	\vdash			_		\square	\vdash	130		\vdash	+	+	+	+	+	\vdash
	32	÷	Ν		L	L		E	L	\square	ŀ		82	L	L	L	H							132							1	
	33	÷	N								F		83				П				_			133							1	
	34 35				\vdash	+	\vdash	-	-	\square	┝		84 85	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash	_		\square	\vdash	134		$\left \right $	+	+	+	+	+	+
	36								L		ł		86	t	t									136						士		
	37			V							F		87											137		\square	\neg	_	\square		T	\square
	38 39				-	-			-	H	┝		88 89	\vdash	┢		\square			_		\square	\vdash	138	_		+	+	+	+	+	$\left - \right $
	40		L	\checkmark							ŀ		90		L									140							1	
	41			V							ļ		91									\square		141						T		\square
	42 43				-	\vdash			\vdash	\square	┝		92 93	\vdash	┢		\vdash			_		\square	\vdash	142	_	$\left \cdot \right $	+	+	+	+	+	$\left - \right $
	44			V							ŀ		93											143								
	45			V						\square	ļ		95								_			145				1	1	Ţ	T	\square
	46 47				-	-	\vdash	-	-	\square	┝		96 97	+	\vdash	-	\vdash			_	_	\square	\vdash	146			+	+	+	+	+	+
	48			\checkmark		L		E	L	Η	ł		98	t	t									148								
	49			V						Ę	F		99		F		П							149		\square		_		\square		\square
	50			\checkmark							L		100		1									150								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20100313



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
11/071,667	MARLOWE, IRA M.
Examiner	Art Unit
JASON R. KURR	2614

	SEARCHED									
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
381	86	6/9/2009	JK							
455	557,569.2	6/9/2009	JK							

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)						
	DATE	EXMR				
Reviewed IDS docs Inventor Search USC 101 Reviewed	6/9/2009	JK				
Reviewed Search Hist. of Co-pending apps. 11/475847,11/805799	6/9/2009	JK				
Reviewed IDS docs. Searched: Handsfree cellular in vehicle	3/13/2010	JK				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20100313

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref Hits #	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1 6	11/071667	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 11:23
L2 75	("20010044664" "2002009978" "20020091863" "200200313610" "2003007649" "20030026440" "20030026440" "20030056200" "20040145457" "20040145457" "20040266336" "2005021190" "20050282600" "20050172001" "20050282600" "2007015486" "2007015486" "20070230099" "20070293183" "20080123285" "20080123285" "20080125031" "20090017866" "20090017866" "20090017866" "20090018682" "3663615" "3940743" "4047162" "4068104" "4091455" "4234919" "4562533" "4772079" "4817130" "4943978" "5339362" "5410675" "5794164" "5808373" "5897155" "5978689" "6052603" "6058319" "6157725" "6163079" "6163711" "6175789" "6255961" "6278697" "6282464" "6295033"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 11:43

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/jkurr/My%20Docu...1667/EASTSearchHistory.11071667_AccessibleVersion.htm (1 of 2)3/13/2010 3:19:22 PM

		"6346917" "6374177" "6389332" "6389560" "6396164" "6397086" "6529804" "6539358" "6591085" "6608399" "6622083" "6629197" "6648661" "6653948" "6889064" "7062255" "7187947" "7288918" "7324833" "7440772" "7480926" "7489786" "RE34536").PN.				
L4	17401	control\$3 with (steering near wheel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 14:53
L5	748	l4 and (cellular near (phone telephone))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 14:54
L6	116	I5 and hands-free	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 14:54
L7	99	6 and ((@ad @rlad) <="20050303")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2010/03/13 14:54

3/13/2010 3:19:00 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ jkurr\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11071667.wsp

file:///Cl/Documents%20and%20Settings/jkurr/My%20Docu...1667/EASTSearchHistory.11071667_AccessibleVersion.htm (2 of 2)3/13/2010 3:19:22 PM

PTO/SB/08A (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031

Substitute for for	1449/PTO		Complete if Known
		Application	Number 11/071,667
	ATION DISCLO	Filing Date	03/03/2005
		First Name	d Inventor Ira Marlowe
STATEN	IENT BY APPLI	CANT Art Unit	2614
(Use	as many sheets as necessary	Examiner N	Name Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet 1	of 2	Attorney Do	ocket Number 99879-00003

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ^{2 (# known)}	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/JK/	1	^{US-} 2007/0149115	06/28/2007	White, et al.	
/JK/	2	^{US-} 2009/0017866	01/15/2009	White, et al.	
/JK/	3	^{US-} 2009/0018682	01/15/2009	Fadell, et al.	
/JK/	4	^{US-} 7,062,255	06/13/2006	Nakanaga	
/JK/	5	^{US-} 7,187,947	03/06/2007	White, et al.	
/JK/	6	^{US-} 7,324,833	01/29/2008	White, et al.	
/JK/	7	^{US-} 7,440,772	10/21/2008	White, et al.	
/JK/	8	^{US-} 7,486,926	02/03/2009	White, et al.	
/JK/	9	^{US-} 6,163,711	12/19/2000	Juntunen, et al	
/JK/	10	^{US-} 6,255,961	07/03/2001	Van Ryzin, et al.	
/JK/	11	^{US-} 6,282,464	08/28/2001	Obradovich	
/JK/	12	^{US-} 6,889,064	05/03/2005	Baratono, et al.	
/JK/	13	^{US-} 6,134,456	10/17/2000	Chen	
/JK/	14	^{US-} 5,978,689	11/02/1999	Tuoriniemi, et al.	
/JK/	15	us- 2005/0282600	12/22/2005	Paradice, III	
/JK/	16	^{US-} 2007/0230099	10/04/2007	Turner, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

		FORE	GN PATENT DOCU	MENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	
		Country Code ³ "Number ⁴ "Kind Code ⁵ (if known)			er reieraint iguree, ippeul	Ľ
						Г
			•			Г
						T
						Г
						1
Examiner		/ Image Margaret	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Date		

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/13/2010
*EXAMINER:	Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Dr.	aw line through	citation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language

the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. *Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07)
Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
stitute for form 1449/PTO
Application Number. Substitute for form 1449/PTO Filing Date INFORMATION DISCLOSURE 03/03/2005 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT **First Named Inventor** Ira Marlowe Art Unit 2614 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name Kurr, Jason R. Sheet 2 Attorney Docket Number 99879-00003 2 of

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
/JK/	17	Copy of Office Action dated November 25, 2009, from co-pending Application No. 10/732,909 (16 pages)	
/JK/	18	Copy of Substantive Examination Adverse Report mailed by the Malaysian Patent Office on March 13, 2009 in connection with Malaysian Patent Application No. PI 20060884 (5 pages)	
/JK/	19	Copy of Office Action with English translation, dated May 8, 2009, issued by the Chinese Patent Office in connnection with Chinese Patent Application No. 200610059421.7 (12 pages)	
/JK/	20	Copy of Examiner's First Report dated March 30, 2009, issued by the Australian Patent Office in connection with Australian Patent Application No. 2003297898 (3 pages)	
/JK/	21	Copy of Supplementary European Search Report dated June 30, 2009, issued by the European Patent Office in connection with European Patent Application No. EP03796968 (5 pages)	
/JK/	22	Copy of Office Action mailed by the Japanese Patent Office on August 15, 2008 in connection with Japanese Patent Application No. JP2006-056718 (3 pages)	
/JK/	23	Copy of Office Action mailed by the Japanese Patent Office on March 27, 2009 in connection with Japanese Patent Application No. JP2006-056718 (2 pages)	
/JK/	24	Copy of Office Action dated December 11, 2009, from co-pending Application No. 11/805,799 (14 pages)	
/JK/	25	Copy of Russian Official Action with translation, received on September 1, 2009, issued by the Patent Office of the Russian Federation, in connection with Russian App. No. 2006101060 (11 pages)	
	L		I

Olghaldre Considered	Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/13/2010
----------------------	-----------------------	--------------	--------------------	------------

Considered in Formation is reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time your require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Petent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons an	e required to respond to a collection	n of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number
1	Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Complete if Known
		Application Number	11/071.667

			Application Number	11/071,667
INFORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
STATEMENT B	Y AF	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
/lieo ae many shoot	te se na	cossand	Art Unit	2614
(Use as many sheets as necessary)			Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet 1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

	1	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
/JK/	1	Copy of Official Action dated December 14, 2009, issued by the Canadian Patent Office in connection with Canadian Patent Application No. 2,538,053 (2 pages)	
Examiner	1	Date Date	

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/13/2010
TOVALUNICO, L.			

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07)

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/071,667	
			CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STATEM	ENT BY	ΆΙ	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
(iiso :	ae many choose	: ac no	aressarul	Art Unit	2614	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet 1		of	1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²					
/JK/	1	Copy of Official Action dated December 25, 2009, issued by the Chinese Patent Office in connection with Chinese Patent Application No. 200610059421.7, with English translation (14 pages)						

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/13/2010	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07)

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/071,667	
INFO	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many she	ofe ae n	acassani	Art Unit	2614	
(Use as many sneets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
	1	Copy of Official Action dated December 25, 2009, issued by the Chinese Patent Office in connection with Chinese Patent Application No. 200610059421.7, with English translation (14 pages)	

Examiner		Date		
Signature		Considered		
*FXAMINER Initial if reference considered whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not				

with MPEP 609. Draw line throug ion if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	6892946				
Application Number:	11071667				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	3531				
Title of Invention:	Multimedia device integration system				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira M. Marlowe				
Correspondence Address:	Michael R. Friscia McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark NJ 07102 US 9736398493 -				
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava				
Filer Authorized By:	Mark E. Nikolsky				
Attorney Docket Number:	99879/00003				
Receipt Date:	27-JAN-2010				
Filing Date:	03-MAR-2005				
Time Stamp:	16:13:45				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Payment information:					

Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
1	Transmittal Letter	Transmittal.pdf	41669 1f1c1c546de856b09ecccd621baac2210119 366f	no	1			
Warnings:			1995					
Information:								
2	Transmittal Letter	IDSLtr.pdf	99154	no	2			
			86bd5d64d9cf447681dd69f8595339dee34 a3cd0					
Warnings:								
Information:								
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	IDS.pdf	275344	no	1			
	Thea (50/00)		d7549c7fcd41cfe5be713604f31ca281c3c3 5b84					
Warnings:								
Information:								
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form							
4	NPL Documents	Ref1.pdf	818699	no	14			
			9ffc7352ef5492b96293d5a408a0923cabaf8 921					
Warnings:								
Information:			1					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	12	34866				
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office If a new international application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.								

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614 **Confirmation No. 3531**

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R. Art Unit: 2614

Re:	Our file:	99879-00003
	Applicant:	Ira Marlowe
	Serial No.:	11/071,667
	Filed:	03/03/2005
	For:	Multimedia Device Integration System

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages) 1.
- 2. Form PTO/SB/08B (1 page)
- Copy of Reference 1 from Form PTO/SB/08B 3.
- 4. Transmittal Sheet (1 page)

CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571.

1/27/20/0

Respectfully submitted, ale 4 Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319

McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTRONIC FILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on 1200

Janelle Fava

ME1 6864630v.1

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))				Docket No. 99879-00003	
Re Application O	f: Ira Marlowe				
Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No
11/071,667	03/03/2005	Kurr, Jason R.	27614	2614	3531
itle: Multimedia	Device Integration Sy				
		Address to: Commissioner for Pa P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313			
		37 CFR 1.97(b)		
of a natior three mon applicatior	nal application other ths of the date of en ; before the mailing (tement submitted herewith i than a continued prosecution try of the national stage as of a first Office Action on the est for continued examination	on application un set forth in 37 CF e merits, or before	der 37 CFR 1.5 FR 1.491 in an ir the mailing of a	3(d); within nternational
		37 CFR 1.97(c	;)		
CFR 1.97 Final Actio	(b), provided that the on under 37 CFR 1	atement submitted herewith e Information Disclosure Sta .113, a Notice of Allowand n the application, and is acco	atement is filed b ce under 37 CFF	efore the mailing R 1.311, or an	g date of a
🛛 the	statement specified i	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);			
		OR			
☐ the	fee set forth in 37 CF	FR 1.17(p).			
n					
					P10A/REV06
					1 10/01/2000

TRANSMITTA	TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))					Docket No. 99879-00003	
In Re Application of	f: Ira Marlowe	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>				adaatis	
Application No.	Filing Date	Examine	r	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.	
11/071,667	03/03/2005	Kurr, Jasor	1 R.	27614	2614	3531	
Title: Multimedia	Device Integration S						
Payment of Fee (Only complete if Applicant elects to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p)) □ A check in the amount of is attached. ☑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge and credit Deposit Account No. <u>503571</u> as described below. □ Charge the amount of Image the amount of Image any additional fee required. ☑ Charge any additional fee required. ☑ Charge any additional fee required. ☑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile* I Certificate of Mailing by First Class Mail I Incertify that this document and authorization to charge deposit account is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (Fa I Incertify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to "Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450" [37 CFR 1.8(a)] on Image:							
Signature Signature of Person Mailing Corresponde					ondence		
Typed or I	Printed Name of Person Sig	ning Certificate	Тур	ed or Printed Name	of Person Mailing Certificate		
*This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account. Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624							
cc:						P10A/REV06	

.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Substitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known
(Application Number	11/071,667
	INFORMATION D	ISCLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
	STATEMENT BY APPLICANT		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many sheets a	e nacassani	Art Unit	2614
	(Use as many sneeds a	13 Herosser y /	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
7	Sheet 1 o	f 1	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
	1	Copy of Official Action dated December 14, 2009, issued by the Canadian Patent Office in connection with Canadian Patent Application No. 2,538,053 (2 pages)	

Examiner Date Signature Considered

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))

	TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))					cket No. 19-00003	
In Re .	Application Of	: Ira Marlowe					
Appl	ication No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.	
11	11/071,667 03/03/2005 Kurr, Jason R. 27614 2614 3531						
Title:	Multimedia 1	Device Integration Sy	rstem				
			Address to: Commissioner for Paten P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-14				
			37 CFR 1.97(b)				
1.	of a nation three mont application;	al application other hs of the date of ent before the mailing o	tement submitted herewith is b than a continued prosecution try of the national stage as set of a first Office Action on the m st for continued examination ur 37 CFR 1.97(c)	application und forth in 37 CF erits, or before	ler 37 CFR 1.53 R 1.491 in an in the mailing of a	B(d); within ternational	
2. 🛛	The Inform	ation Diaglogura Sta		acing filed offer	the neried ener		
2. 🖸	CFR 1.97(b Final Action), provided that the n under 37 CFR 1.	tement submitted herewith is la Information Disclosure Stater .113, a Notice of Allowance the application, and is accomp	ment is filed be under 37 CFR	fore the mailing 1.311, or an A	date of a	
	🛛 the s	tatement specified ir	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);				
		(OR				
	the fo	ee set forth in 37 CF	R 1.17(p).			P10A/REV06	
						P10A/REV06	

TRANSMITT	AL OF INFORMA (Under 37 CF)	ATEMENT	Docket No. 99879-00003						
In Re Application of	f: Ira Marlowe	· ·			.				
Application No.	Filing Date	Examin	er	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation N			
11/071,667	11/071,667 03/03/2005 Kurr, Jason R. 27614								
Title: Multimedia	Title: Multimedia Device Integration System								
 ☑ The Director as described as described in the contract of the	as described below. Charge the amount of Credit any overpayment. Charge any additional fee required. Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile* Certificate of Mailing by First Class Mail								
	g facsimile transmitted lemark Office (Fa 	to the United States	as first "Commiss	class mail in sioner for Patents, 50" [37 CFR 1.8(a) (Date)	al Service with suffi an envelope a P.O. Box 1450, Ale] on	ddressed to exandria, VA			
Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate *This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account. Dated: 1/14/10 Mark E. Nikolsky Dated: 1/14/10 Registration No. 48,319 Dated: 1/14/10 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102									
Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624 CC:						P10A/REV06			

.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	6809663			
Application Number:	11071667			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	3531			
Title of Invention:	Multimedia device integration system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira M. Marlowe			
Correspondence Address:	Michael R. Friscia McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark NJ 07102 US 9736398493 -			
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava			
Filer Authorized By:	Mark E. Nikolsky			
Attorney Docket Number:	99879/00003			
Receipt Date:	14-JAN-2010			
Filing Date:	03-MAR-2005			
Time Stamp:	13:00:12			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			
Payment information:				

Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	Transmittal.pdf	40797 0b28e2604ffafa86c1b762949e92925ec71b	no	1
Warnings:			348a		
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	IDS.pdf	64397	no	1
	Filed (SB/08)		0724a01787da9403c79929bbf8cdff690dda 3fec		
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
3	NPL Documents	Ref1.pdf	113526	no	2
			87db49173d1afd8b3cec751f54904d6255f1 a451		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Transmittal Letter	IDSLtr.pdf	98618	no	2
			e5073c70fc361e87d403bd5c0809a7a958e 1486d		
Warnings:					
Information:			1		
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	3	17338	
characterized Post Card, as <u>New Applica</u> If a new appl 1.53(b)-(d) an Acknowledg <u>National Stac</u> If a timely su U.S.C. 371 an national stac <u>New Internat</u> If a new inter an internatio and of the In	ledgement Receipt evidences receip d by the applicant, and including pag described in MPEP 503. tions Under 35 U.S.C. 111 lication is being filed and the applica nd MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CF ement Receipt will establish the filin ge of an International Application un bmission to enter the national stage of other applicable requirements a F- ge submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 wi tional Application Filed with the USP rnational application is being filed ar onal filing date (see PCT Article 11 an ternational Filing Date (Form PCT/RC urity, and the date shown on this Ack on.	ge counts, where applicable. tion includes the necessary of R 1.54) will be issued in due of g date of the application. <u>Inder 35 U.S.C. 371</u> of an international applicati orm PCT/DO/EO/903 indicati Il be issued in addition to the <u>TO as a Receiving Office</u> and the international applicati d MPEP 1810), a Notification D/105) will be issued in due c	It serves as evidence components for a filin course and the date s on is compliant with ng acceptance of the e Filing Receipt, in du ion includes the nece of the International <i>J</i> ourse, subject to pres	of receipt s og date (see hown on th the condition application course. ssary comp Application criptions co	37 CFR 37 CFR is ons of 35 as a onents for Number oncerning

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614 Confirmation No. 3531

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

> Examiner: Kurr, Jason R. Art Unit: 2614

Re:	Our file:	99879-00003
	Applicant:	Ira Marlowe
	Serial No.:	11/071,667
	Filed:	03/03/2005
	For:	Multimedia Device Integration System
Sir		

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

- 1. <u>Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages)</u>
- 2. Form PTO/SB/08B (1 page)
- 3. Copy of Reference 1 from Form PTO/SB/08B
- 4. Transmittal Sheet (1 page)

CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571.

Date

antem Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

Respectfully submitted,

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTRONIC FILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on 1000

Janelle Fava

ME1 6864630v.1

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Ira Marlowe

Serial No.: 11/071,667

Filed: 03/03/2005

Title: Multimedia Device Integration System

Examiner:Kurr, Jason R.Art Unit:2614

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action mailed June 23, 2009. The time period for response is extendible to and including December 23, 2009.

1

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this response.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 3 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 12 of this response.

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION

Please amend the paragraph beginning on line 5 of page 58 of the Specification as follows:

If a positive determination is made in step **653**, a cellular telephone handling process, indicated as block **661**, is invoked. Beginning in step **654**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a satellite or DAB receiver cellular telephone is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step **657**, the audio channels of the cellular telephone are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the cellular telephone to be played through the car stereo. In step **659**, data is retrieved by the present invention from the cellular telephone, such as song information corresponding to one or more songs downloaded onto the cellular telephone. After steps **654**, **657**, and **659** have been executed, control passes to step **663**.

2

ME1 9330408v.1

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 225 of 907

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

- 1. (Cancelled)
- 2. (Cancelled)
- 3. (Cancelled)
- 4. (Cancelled)
- 5. (Currently Amended) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

first means for communicating with a car stereo audio/video system;

second means for communicating with a cellular telephone external to the car stereo audio/video system; and

an interface connected between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone; in communication with said first and said second means, said interface configured to:

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car storeo system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone; and

3

means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system.

receive an audio signal from the cellular telephone, the audio signal corresponding to a digital media file transmitted to and played by the cellular telephone, and

transmit the audio signal to the car audio/video system so that the audio file being played by the cellular telephone is played by the car audio/video system.

6. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 5, <u>wherein the digital media file</u> further comprising <u>comprises one or more</u> songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone.

4

7. (Cancelled)

,

- 8. (Cancelled)
- 9. (Cancelled)
- 10. (Cancelled)
- 11. (Cancelled)
- 12. (Cancelled)

4

- 13. (Cancelled)
- 14. (Cancelled)
- 15. (Cancelled)
- 16. (Cancelled)
- 17. (Cancelled)
- 18. (Cancelled)
- 19. (Cancelled)
- 20. (Cancelled)
- 21. (Cancelled)
- 22. (Cancelled)
- 23. (Cancelled)
- 24. (Cancelled)
- 25. (Cancelled)
- 26. (Cancelled)
- 27. (Cancelled)
- 28. (Cancelled)
- 29. (Cancelled)

5

- 30. (Cancelled)
- 31. (Cancelled)
- 32. (Cancelled)
- 33. (Cancelled)
- 34. (Cancelled)
- 35. (Cancelled)
- 36. (Cancelled)

•

37. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface is positioned within the car audio/video system.

38. (New) The system of claim 5, where the digital media file is stored on the portable device.

39. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface receives a control command issued at the car audio/video system and dispatches the control command to the cellular telephone for execution thereby.

6

40. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface receives data generated by the cellular telephone and transmits the data to the car audio/video system for subsequent display of the processed data on a display of the car audio/video system.

41. (New) The system of claim 40, wherein the data comprises information about the digital media file.

42. (New) The system of claim 41, wherein the information comprises information about a song or music being played by said cellular telephone.

43. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface generates a device presence signal and transmits the device presence signal to the car audio/video system to maintain the car audio/video system in a state responsive to the cellular telephone.

44. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface receives a video signal generated by the cellular telephone and transmits the video signal to the car audio/video system for subsequent display of the video signal on a display of the car audio/video system.

45. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface is in communication with one or more controls positioned on a steering wheel of a vehicle.

7

46. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein the cellular telephone is controllable using the one or more controls positioned on the steering wheel of the vehicle.

47. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said interface obtains a list of songs stored on the cellular telephone and transmits said list of songs to the car audio/video system for display thereby.

48. (New) The system of claim 47, wherein a user of said car audio/video system can select a song to be played from the list of songs, said interface instructing the cellular telephone to play a selected song from the list of songs.

49. (New) The system of claim 47, wherein a user can select a song from the list of songs using a fast navigation technique.

50. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said first means comprises a wireless communications link.

51. (New) The system of claim 5, wherein said second means comprises a wireless communications link.

8

ME1 9330408v.1

. , 52. (New) A method for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car audio/video system, comprising the steps of:

establishing a first communication link between a cellular telephone and an interface;

establishing a second communication link between the interface and the car audio/video system;

allowing a user to instruct the cellular telephone to play a digital media file transmitted to the cellular telephone;

receiving an audio signal at the interface from the cellular telephone using the first communication link, the audio signal corresponding to the digital media file being played by the cellular telephone; and

transmitting the audio signal from the interface to the car audio/video system using the second communication link, the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/video system.

9

ME1 9330408v.1

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 232 of 907 53. (New) The method of claim 52, further comprising obtaining a list of songs from the cellular telephone using the interface.

54. (New) The method of claim 53, further comprising transmitting the list of songs from the interface to the car audio/video system for subsequent displaying of the list of songs on a display of the car audio/video system.

55. (New) The method of claim 54, further comprising allowing a user to select a desired song from the list of songs using a control of the car audio/video system.

56. (New) The method of claim 55, further comprising instructing, using the interface, the cellular telephone to play the desired song.

57. (New) The method of claim 55, further comprising allowing the user to select the desired song by navigating through the list of songs using a fast navigation technique.

58. (New) The method of claim 52, further comprising receiving at the interface a video signal generated by the cellular telephone.

10

59. (New) The method of claim 58, further comprising transmitting the video signal to the car audio/video system for subsequent displaying of the video signal on a display of the car audio/video system.

60. (New) The method of claim 52, further comprising generating a device presence signal at the interface and transmitting the device presence signal to the car audio/video system to maintain the car audio/video system in an operational state responsive to the cellular telephone.

REMARKS

Attorney for Applicant has carefully reviewed the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the application as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended herein, is in condition for allowance.

Applicant has amended the Specification on page 58 to address a minor typographical error.

Applicant has cancelled claims 1-4 and 11-36, which are direct to non-elected inventions identified in the previous Restriction Requirement. Applicant has amended independent claims 5-6 to further define the present invention, and has cancelled claims 7-10. Applicant has also added new claims 37-51 which depend from and further define independent claim 5, and new method claims 52-60. For the reasons set forth below, Applicant respectfully submits that pending claims 5-6 and 37-60 are patentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,052,603 to Kinzalow, et al. and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2005/0021190 to Worrell, et al., taken alone or in combination.

Applicant's claimed invention relates to a multimedia device integration system for integrating one or more after-market devices external to an existing car audio/visual system for use therewith. In one embodiment, the invention integrates a cellular telephone external to a car audio/visual system for use therewith. The invention includes an interface which is in communication with the car audio/visual system and the cellular telephone, and is configured to receive an audio signal generated by the cellular telephone and corresponding to a digital media

file transmitted to and being played by the cellular telephone (for example, a song stored on and played by the cellular telephone). The audio signal is then transmitted to the car audio/visual system by the interface for subsequent playing thereby. The invention thus allows a digital media file (for example, an MP3 song) stored on the cellular telephone to be played using the speakers of an existing car audio/video system. The interface also allows the cellular telephone to be remotely controlled using the controls of the car audio/video system, and information from the cellular telephone (such as a list of songs stored on the telephone) to be displayed on a display of the car audio/video system. Video signals from the cellular telephone can also be received by the interface, processed thereby into a format compatible with the car audio/visual system.

Neither <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u> nor <u>Worrell, et al.</u>, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest each element of independent claims 5 or 52, or their associated dependent claims. Independent claim 5 recites, among other limitations, an interface which is configured to receive an audio signal from the cellular telephone, <u>the audio signal corresponding to a digital</u> <u>media file transmitted to and played by the cellular telephone</u>, and transmit the audio signal to the car audio/visual system so that the digital media file being played by the cellular telephone is played by the car audio/visual system. Independent claim 53 similarly recites (in the context of a method claim) "receiving an audio signal at the interface from the cellular telephone..., <u>the audio signal corresponding to [a] digital media file played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system..., the audio signal subsequently being played by the car audio/visual system.</u>

system." Neither <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u> nor <u>Worrell, et al.</u>, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest such limitations.

While <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u> discloses a hands-free interface for wirelessly transmitting audio from a cellular telephone to an existing car stereo system, the cellular telephone disclosed therein does not play a digital media file, such as a song file transmitted to and/or stored on a telephone. As such, the device of <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u> fails entirely to disclose receiving an audio signal from a cellular telephone which corresponds to a digital media file transmitted to and played by the cellular telephone, and transmitting the audio signal to a car audio/video system, as required by claims 5 and 52. At best, only voice signals are transmitted to the car stereo system by the device of <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u>

<u>Worrell, et al.</u> is similarly deficient. While the system of <u>Worrell, et al.</u> permits a user to access and remotely control a number of devices using the controls of a steering wheel (including a cellular telephone), <u>Worrell, et al.</u> fails entirely to disclose receiving an audio signal from a cellular telephone which corresponds to a digital media file transmitted to and played by the cellular telephone, and transmitting the audio signal to a car audio/video system, as required by claims 5 and 52.

Accordingly, Applicant respectfully submits that independent claims 5 and 52 are patentable over <u>Kinzalow, et al.</u> in view of <u>Worrell, et al.</u>, taken alone or in any combination.

Claims 6, 37-51, and 53-60, which depend from claims 5 and 52 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are similarly patentable.

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1-4 and 7-36 were cancelled, claims 5-6 were amended, and claims 37-60 were added. No new matter is believed to have been added. Claims 5-6 and 37-60 are pending and are in condition for allowance. Re-examination is requested and favorable action solicited.

15

Date: $\frac{12/23/2009}{2009}$

Respectfully submitted,

n

Mark E. Nikolsky Reg. No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel.: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

	NSMITTA	Docket No. 99879-00003						
In Re A	pplication Of	: Ira Marlowe						
Application No.		Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation		
11/071,667		03/03/2005	Kurr, Jason R.	27614	2614	3531		
			Address to: Commissioner for P P.O. Box 1450					
			Alexandria, VA 2231 37 CFR 1.97(
1.								
2. 🛛	37 CFR 1.97(c) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of:							
	□ the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);							
	OR							
	the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).							
						P10A/REV06		

÷ ł

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))					Docket No. 99879-00003			
In Re Application of	f: Ira Marlowe	,						
Application No.	Filing Date	Examine	ər	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.		
11/071,667	03/03/2005	Kurr, Jasoi	Kurr, Jason R. 27614			3531		
Title: Multimedia Device Integration System								
Payment of Fee (Only complete if Applicant elects to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p)) A check in the amount of is attached. The Director is hereby authorized to charge and credit Deposit Account No. 503571 as described below. S03571 Charge the amount of \$180.00 Credit any overpayment. Charge any additional fee required. Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile* Certificate of Mailing by First Class Mail I certify that this document and authorization to charge deposit account is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (Fa (Date) Signature (Date) Signature Signature Signature of Person Mailing Correspondence Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate								
*This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account. <i>Mark E. Nikolsky</i> Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624 CC:								

.

P10A/REV06

PTO/SB/08A (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Co	mplete if Known
		Application Number	11/071,667
INFORM		Filing Date	03/03/2005
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE		First Nameu Inventor	Ira Marlowe
STATEM	ENT BY APPLICAN	Art Unit	2614
(Use a	as many sheets as necessary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet 1	of 2	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ^{2 (# known)}	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	^{US-} 2007/0149115	06/28/2007	White, et al.	
	2	^{US-} 2009/0017866	01/15/2009	White, et al.	
	3	^{US-} 2009/0018682	01/15/2009	Fadell, et al.	
	4	^{US-} 7,062,255	06/13/2006	Nakanaga	
	5	^{US-} 7,187,947	03/06/2007	White, et al.	
	6	^{US-} 7,324,833	01/29/2008	White, et al.	
	7	^{US-} 7,440,772	10/21/2008	White, et al.	
	8	^{US-} 7,486,926	02/03/2009	White, et al.	
	9	^{US-} 6,163,711	12/19/2000	Juntunen, et al	
	10	^{US-} 6,255,961	07/03/2001	Van Ryzin, et al.	
	11	^{US-} 6,282,464	08/28/2001	Obradovich	
	12	^{US-} 6,889,064	05/03/2005	Baratono, et al.	
	13	^{US-} 6,134,456	10/17/2000	Chen	
	14	^{US-} 5,978,689	11/02/1999	Tuoriniemi, et al.	
	15	^{US-} 2005/0282600	12/22/2005	Paradice, III	
	16	^{US-} 2007/0230099	10/04/2007	Turner, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

	 FOREIGN	I PATENT DOCU	MENTS			
Examiner Cite Initials* No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document		Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document		Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	
	Country Code ³ "Number ⁴ "Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY				
				<u></u>		
	 **					
	 					
Examiner	 			Date		
Signature				Considered		

l	Signature	Considered		
	*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Dra	w line through a	citation if not in conformance and not	
	considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation de	esignation numl	ber (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of	
	USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document,	by the two-lett	er code (WIPO Standard ST.3), ⁴ For	
	Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial nu	umber of the pa	tent document, ⁵ Kind of document by	
	the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicar	nt is to place a	check mark here if English language	
	Translation is attached.	•	• • • •	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08B (10-07)
Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
stitute for form 1449/PTO
Application Number. Substitute for form 1449/PTO **Filing Date** INFORMATION DISCLOSURE 03/03/2005 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT **First Named Inventor** Ira Marlowe Art Unit 2614 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name Kurr, Jason R. Sheet 2 Attorney Docket Number 99879-00003 2 of

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	17	Copy of Office Action dated November 25, 2009, from co-pending Application No. 10/732,909 (16 pages)	
	18	Copy of Substantive Examination Adverse Report mailed by the Malaysian Patent Office on March 13, 2009 in connection with Malaysian Patent Application No. PI 20060884 (5 pages)	
	19	Copy of Office Action with English translation, dated May 8, 2009, issued by the Chinese Patent Office in connnection with Chinese Patent Application No. 200610059421.7 (12 pages)	
	20	Copy of Examiner's First Report dated March 30, 2009, issued by the Australian Patent Office in connection with Australian Patent Application No. 2003297898 (3 pages)	
	21	Copy of Supplementary European Search Report dated June 30, 2009, issued by the European Patent Office in connection with European Patent Application No. EP03796968 (5 pages)	
	22	Copy of Office Action mailed by the Japanese Patent Office on August 15, 2008 in connection with Japanese Patent Application No. JP2006-056718 (3 pages)	
	23	Copy of Office Action mailed by the Japanese Patent Office on March 27, 2009 in connection with Japanese Patent Application No. JP2006-056718 (2 pages)	
	24	Copy of Office Action dated December 11, 2009, from co-pending Application No. 11/805,799 (14 pages)	
	25	Copy of Russian Official Action with translation, received on September 1, 2009, issued by the Patent Office of the Russian Federation, in connection with Russian App. No. 2006101060 (11 pages)	
		1	I

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

ExAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	11	071667					
Filing Date:	03	-Mar-2005					
Title of Invention:	Multimedia device integration system						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira M. Marlowe						
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava						
Attorney Docket Number: 99879/00003							
Filed as Small Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid		2253	1	555	555		

Description	Fee Code Quantit		Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
	Total in USD (\$)		735	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	6700389				
Application Number:	11071667				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	3531				
Title of Invention:	Multimedia device integration system				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira M. Marlowe				
Correspondence Address:	Michael R. Friscia McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark NJ 07102 US 9736398493 -				
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava				
Filer Authorized By:	Mark E. Nikolsky				
Attorney Docket Number:	99879/00003				
Receipt Date:	23-DEC-2009				
Filing Date:	03-MAR-2005				
Time Stamp:	14:16:10				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$735

RAM confirmation Number		653				
Deposit Acco	unt	503571				
Authorized U	ser					
Charge Charge Charge Charge	of the USPTO is hereby authorized to cha any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R.	Section 1.16 (National appli- Section 1.17 (Patent applica Section 1.19 (Document sup Section 1.20 (Post Issuance f	cation filing, search, and exar tion and reexamination proc oply fees) fees)	mination fees)	
File Listin	g:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Transmittal Letter	Transmittal.pdf	37489 6866660070aa0aeecf5b2e9fef0cct28bfc2de	no	1	
Warnings:			9bb			
Information:						
2	Extension of Time	Extension.pdf	65805	no	1	
-			f86f66560a4dd4a95187d0ded84393ed9ec 084cd			
Warnings:						
Information:						
3	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	Response.pdf	377193	no	15	
	Non-markeject		f3f92dc848edec79598ddc6dc3c58cde1e2c c050			
Warnings:						
Information:						
4	Transmittal Letter	IDLetter.pdf	86762	no	2	
			b2d2bbd431f56f686a6ebb150ed7d44f55d 75994			
Warnings:						
Information:						
5	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	IDS.pdf	159110	no	2	
	- nea (55,66)		e244556aafbca79b89b8c68f9122db1af7e9 3c13			
Warnings:						
Information:						
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
6	NPL Documents	Ref17.pdf	577877 b0fd9b7081609437c424c91c504f08498666 7c3e	no	16	
Warnings:	I		1		I	
Information						

Information:					
Warnings:					
15	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	0c2a04e93dbb83c872dddb10ecd9869815 a54919	no	2
Information:			31534		
Warnings:					
			62053fd10ee2f3b5bbc6d7f5a6779774cb08 968c		
14	NPL Documents	Ref25.pdf	961114	no	11
Information:					
Warnings:			· ·		
13	NPL Documents	Ref24.pdf	cf968d04b596c237ebdc04bf7a284c50ae8f 32ad	no	14
			579415		
Information:					
Warnings:			6882		
12	NPL Documents	Ref23.pdf	92966 5abcbeb4fbfe9981f5692f87b2d08183e403	no	2
Information:					
Warnings:			·		
11	NPL Documents	Ref22.pdf	150841 1acff26d86ee205ef322129599ab8aa44685 de0b	no	3
Information:			1500.11		
Warnings:					
			ae70f6aff5ad71e266f932e0a2ffc12d8152ce 82		
10	NPL Documents	Ref21.pdf	230287	no	5
Information:					
Warnings:			·		
9	NPL Documents	Ref20.pdf	7f9488613f98c41fceb66d1abb548db0cd30 4ddf	no	3
			173541		
Information:					
Warnings:			010344		
8	NPL Documents	Ref19.pdf	958465f40b93b0412662db17926b575263	no	12
Information:			884189		
Warnings:					
			3acec94682f823c169368fb4f14af91e36052 f52		
7	NPL Documents	Ref18.pdf	256403	no	5

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614 Confirmation No. 3531

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R. Art Unit: 2614

Re:	Our file:	99879-00003
	Applicant:	Ira Marlowe
	Serial No.:	11/071,667
	Filed:	03/03/2005
	For:	Multimedia Device Integration System
Sir.		

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

1. Response to Office Action (15 pages)

- 2. Petition for Extension of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a) (1 page)
 - Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages)
- 4. Form PTO/SB/08A (1 page)
- 5. Form PTO/SB/08B (1 page)
- 6. Copies of References 17-25 from Form PTO/SB/08B
- 7. Transmittal Sheet (1 page)

CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, Account No. 503571.

December 23, 2009 Date

3.

Respectfully submitted,

Mark E. Nikolsky Registration No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel: (973) 639-6987 Fax: (973) 297-6624

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTRONIC FILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on 12/23/05

Janelle Fava

ME1 6864630v.1

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 249 of 907

FY 2009 (Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations A	ER 37 CFR 1.13 Act, 2005 (H.R. 48	99879-00003											
pplication Number: 11/071,667	plication Number: 11/071,667												
or: Multimedia Device Integration System													
rt Unit: 2614		Examiner: K	urr, Jason R.										
This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 application.	36(a) to extend th	ne period for filing a rep	ly in the above i	identified									
The requested extension and fee are as follows (cheo	ck time period de	sired and enter the ap	propriate fee bel	low):									
—	<u>Fee</u>	Small Entity Fee											
One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	\$130	\$65	\$										
Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	\$490	\$245	\$										
X Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	\$1110	\$555	\$	555.00									
Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	\$1730	\$865	\$										
Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	\$2350	\$1175	\$										
Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFF	R 1.27.												
A check in the amount of the fee is enclose	d.												
Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is	attached.												
] The Director has already been authorized to	o charge fees i	n this application to a	a Deposit Acco	ount.									
		••											
The Director is hereby authorized to charge Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> .	e any fees whic		r credit any ov	erpayment, t									
	public. Credit car	h may be required, c											
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization	public. Credit car	h may be required, c											
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71.	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor.	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71.	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34.	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7 attorney or agent of record. Reg attorney or agent under 37 CFR	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34.	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on										
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7 attorney or agent of record. Reg attorney or agent under 37 CFR Registration number if acting und Mark Mark Signature	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34.	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on). $\frac{23}{20}$	this form.									
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7 attorney or agent of record. Reg attorney or agent under 37 CFR Registration number if acting und Mark Mark	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34.	h may be required, c d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96	t be included on	this form.									
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7 attorney or agent of record. Reg attorney or agent under 37 CFR Registration number if acting und Mark E. Nikolsky Typed or printed hame	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34. der 37 CFR 1.34 _	h may be required, o d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96 er <u>48,319</u> 	t be included on).). Date (973) 639-6987 Telephone Numbe	this form. 0.9 7									
Deposit Account Number <u>503571</u> . WARNING: Information on this form may become Provide credit card information and authorization am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire Statement under 37 CFR 3.7 attorney or agent of record. Reg attorney or agent under 37 CFR Registration number if acting und Mark E. Nikolsky	public. Credit car on PTO-2038. interest. See 3 '3(b) is enclose istration Numb 1.34. der 37 CFR 1.34 _	h may be required, o d information should no 7 CFR 3.71. d (Form PTO/SB/96 er <u>48,319</u> 	t be included on).). Date (973) 639-6987 Telephone Numbe	this form. 0.9 7									

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

American LegalNet, Inc.	6
www.FormsWorkFlow.com	W.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

P/		ICATION	I FEE		RMINATION		pplication or	Docket Number 1,667	Fil	ing Date)3/2005	OMB control numb
	AF	PPLICATI		S FILE Column 1	D – PART I	Column 2)	SMALL	entity 🛛	OR		HER THAN
	FOR	.ED NUM	/BER EXTRA	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)			
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))		N/A		N/A	N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (or (m))		N/A		N/A	N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),			N/A		N/A	N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))			min	us 20 = *		X \$ =		OR	X \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	s		mi	nus 3 = *		X\$ =		1	X \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	FEE	sheets is \$250 additio 35 U.S	of pape 0 (\$125 onal 50 s 6.C. 41(a	tion and drawing er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	n size fee due for each n thereof. See					
* 16 1	MULTIPLE DEPEN						TOTAL			TOTAL	
AMENUMENI	12/23/2009	(Columr CLAIMS REMAINII AFTER AMENDM	NG		(Column 2) (Column HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		RATE (\$)	L ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 26		Minus	** 36	= 0	X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
L L L	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2		Minus	***12	= 0	X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
AIVI	Application Si	ize Fee (37	CFR 1.1	l6(s))							
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF I	MULTIPL	E DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))			OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Columr	1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)					
		CLAIM REMAIN AFTEI AMENDM	ING R		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	additional Fee (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*		Minus	**	=	X\$ =		OR	X\$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*		Minus	***	=	X\$ =		OR	X \$ =	
	Application Si	ize Fee (37	CFR 1.1	16(s))							
AIA	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF I	MULTIPL	E DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))			OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** lf *** l	the entry in column the "Highest Numbe f the "Highest Numb "Highest Number P	er Previously per Previous	y Paid F Iy Paid I	or" IN T⊦ For" IN T	IIS SPACE is less HIS SPACE is less	than 20, enter "20" s than 3, enter "3".	/KĂTRI	nstrument Ex NA HARLING	/	er:	

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

		UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov								
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.						
11/071,667	03/03/2005	Ira M. Marlowe	99879/00003	3531						
			EXAM	IINER						
11/071,667 03/03/2005 Ira M. Marlowe 99879/00003 3531 7590 06/23/2009 EXAMINER Michael R. Friscia EXAMINER KURR, JASON RICHARD										
Four Gateway (100 Mulberry S			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER						
Newark, NJ 07			2614							
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE						
			06/23/2009	PAPER						

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

PTOL-90A (Rev. 04/07)

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	11/071,667	MARLOWE, IRA M.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	JASON R. KURR	2614
The MAILING DATE of this communication a	ppears on the cover sheet wi	ith the correspondence address
Period for Reply		
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REP WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by state Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mai earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	DATE OF THIS COMMUNIC 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a r of will apply and will expire SIX (6) MON ute, cause the application to become AE	CATION. eply be timely filed ITHS from the mailing date of this communication. BANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>02</u>	<u>April 2009</u> .	
2a) This action is FINAL . 2b) ⊠ Th	nis action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for allow	ance except for formal matt	ers, prosecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice under	⁻ Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D). 11, 453 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims		
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-36</u> is/are pending in the application	on.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>1-4 and 11-36</u> is/ar		tion.
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>5-10</u> is/are rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	/or election requirement.	
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examin	00r	
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)		by the Examiner
Applicant may not request that any objection to th		
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corre		
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreig	gn priority under 35 U.S.C. §	3 119(a)-(d) or (f).
a) All b) Some * c) None of:		
1. Certified copies of the priority docume		
2. Certified copies of the priority docume		··
3. Copies of the certified copies of the pr	•	received in this National Stage
application from the International Bure		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a li	st of the certified copies not	received.
Attachment(s)		
1) X Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		Summary (PTO-413)
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s 5) 🗌 Notice of I	s)/Mail Date nformal Patent Application
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>9/2/05 2/15/07</u> .	6) 🗌 Other:	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20090609

DETAILED ACTION

Election/Restrictions

Applicant's election without traverse of Invention I, Species 1, claims 5-10 in the

reply filed on April 2, 2009 is acknowledged.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 5-10 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over

Kinzalow et al (US 6,052,603) in view of Worrell et al (US 2005/0021190 A1).

With respect to claim 5, Kinzalow discloses a multimedia device integration

system comprising: a car stereo system (fig.1 #16); a cellular telephone (fig.1 #12)

external to the car stereo system; an interface (fig.1 #10) connected between the car

stereo system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio signals

between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone (col.3 In.41-48,58-63); and

means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the

car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system (col.6 In.34-42).

Page 2

Kinzalow does not disclose expressly means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone.

Worrell discloses an apparatus for accessing vehicle systems comprising means (fig.14, pg.9 [0099]) for controlling a cellular telephone from a vehicles control system for reproducing the audio from the phone through the vehicles stereo system (pg.6,7 [0080-0082]). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the control means Worrell in the radio of Kinzalow. The motivation for doing so would have been to provide an easily accessible button for accepting incoming phone calls through the control of the cellular telephone #12.

With respect to claim 6, Kinzalow discloses the apparatus of claim 5, however does not disclose expressly further comprising songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone. Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that cellular phones have the capability of downloading songs or music. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to allow the cellular phone of Kinzalow to download music. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to listen to desired music at any convenient location.

With respect to claim 7, Kinzalow discloses the apparatus of claim 6, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car stereo system using the interface (col.5 In.1-14). It implied that any audio signal transmitted from the cellular phone of Kinzalow to the radio would be played through the vehicles stereo system.

With respect to claim 8, Kinzalow discloses a multimedia device integration system comprising: a car video system (fig.1 #16); a cellular telephone (fig.1 #12) external to the car video system; an interface (fig.1 #10) connected between the car video system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the cellular telephone (col.3 ln.41-48,58-63); and means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system (col.6 ln.34-42).

Kinzalow does not disclose expressly means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone.

Worrell discloses an apparatus for accessing vehicle systems comprising means (fig.14, pg.9 [0099]) for controlling a cellular telephone from a vehicles control system for reproducing the audio from the phone through the vehicles stereo system (pg.6,7 [0080-0082]). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the control means Worrell in the radio of Kinzalow. The motivation for doing so would have been to provide an easily accessible button for accepting incoming phone calls through the control of the cellular telephone #12.

With respect to claim 9, Kinzalow discloses the apparatus of claim 8, however does not disclose expressly further comprising songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone. Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that cellular phones have the capability of downloading songs or music. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to allow the cellular

phone of Kinzalow to download music. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to listen to desired music at any convenient location.

With respect to claim 10, Kinzalow discloses the apparatus of claim 9, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car stereo system using the interface (col.5 In.1-14). It implied that any audio signal transmitted from the cellular phone of Kinzalow to the radio would be played through the vehicles stereo system.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JASON R. KURR whose telephone number is (571)272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Jason R Kurr/ Examiner, Art Unit 2614

> /Vivian Chin/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 2614

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/071,667	Applicant(s)/Pater Reexamination MARLOWE, IRA	
Notice of Neterences Oned	Examiner	Art Unit	
	JASON R. KURR	2614	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	А	US-2005/0021190	01-2005	Worrell et al.	701/001
	В	US-			
	С	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	Н	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	J	US-			
	К	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Ø					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	w	
	x	is reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20090609

		<i>ון</i> ייוון	nd ∥∥∎	'ex 	(0 	f C	Cla	in III	ns IIIII												2111	511	No.			R	eex	am	ina	tio	n	nt und
															ł		/07 am													E, I	RA 	M.
			XIAAN MANA AANIN MAAAN MANA ANNA ANNA ANN													JASON R. KURR										Art Unit 2614						
		\checkmark	R	eje	cte	d			_	(Th		gh n			al)		N			Non-Elected				A		Appeal]	
		=		_	we								elled					I Interference				_						{				
													•						0110				0		•	-						
Cla	aim					Date	; 				┢	Cla	aim I				Da	ite 				$\left\{ \right\}$	Cla	aim				Da	ate 		1	
Final	Original	10/1/08	60/6/9									Final	Original										Final	Original								
	1	÷	Ν								E		51]		101								
_	2	+ +	N								F	_	52	H	-	-				1	+	$\left \right $		102	$\mid \downarrow \downarrow$	_	Ŧ	ſ	+	+	+	\square
	3 4	÷	N N		\vdash			_		-	\vdash		53 54	\vdash	+		+	+	+	+	+	$\left\{ \right\}$		103 104	\vdash		-	+	+	+	+	H
	5	÷	\checkmark								Ľ		55									1		105								
	6 7	÷	1				_				\vdash		56 57	\vdash	+	-	+	_	+	+	+	$\left \right $		106 107			-		+	+	-	\square
	8	÷	V							\neg	┢		57	\vdash	+		+		+	+	+			107			+	+	+	+	+	$\left \cdot \right $
	9	÷	1								F		59]		109								\square
	10 11	÷	√ N		$\left \right $						┝	_	60 61	\vdash	+		+	+	+	+	+	$\left \right $		110 111			_	+	+	+	-	H
	12	÷	Ν								F		62					\pm		\pm		j		112					\pm	\pm		
	13	÷											63	\square	\neg					1	-			113				\top	+	1	F	\square
	14 15	÷	N N				_		_	_	┢		64 65		_	-	+		+	-		$\left\{ \right\}$		114 115			_	_	-	+-	+	$\left - \right $
	16	÷	Ν								L		66									11		116								
	17	÷	Ν				_						67		_		_			_]		117					_	_		
	18 19	÷	N N							-	┢		68 69			+			+			$\left\{ \right\}$		118 119			-	-		+	+	
	20	÷	Ν										70									1		120								
	21 22	÷	N N				_			_	┝		71 72		_	_	_		-	-		$\left\{ \right\}$		121 122				_	_	_	-	
	22	÷	N						_	_	┢		73		-	-	+		+	+		{		122					+	+	+	
	24	÷	Ν										74									1		124								
	25 26	÷	N N				_			_	┢		75 76		_		+	-	-	+		$\left\{ \right\}$		125 126			_	_	-	_	_	$\left - \right $
	27	÷	N								F		77											127								
	28	÷	Ν										78											128				\top	Ţ	T	F	Д
	29 30	÷	N N	-	$\left \right $		-			\neg	┢		79 80	\vdash	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	$\left\{ \right\}$		129 130	$\left \right $		+	+	+	+	+	$\left \cdot \right $
	31	÷	Ν								t		81									1		131								
	32	÷	N			\square	\neg			_	F		82	\square	\neg	-				+				132	H		\neg	-	\square	+		\square
	33 34	÷ ÷	N N		\vdash			_			\vdash		83 84	\vdash	+		+	+	+	+	+	$\left\{ \right\}$		133 134	+		+	+	+	+	+	H
	35	÷	Ν								L		85									1		135								
	36	÷	Ν						_	\neg	┝		86	\square	+	_	_	_	-	+	+	$\left \right $		136			\dashv		+	+	+	\square
	37 38				$\left \right $			_		\neg	┢		87 88	\vdash	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	$\left \right $		137 138	$\left \right $		+	+	+	+	+	$\left - \right $
	39										L		89									1		139						T		
	40				\square	\square					F		90	\square	_		+			+	+	$\left \right $		140	ļļ	[-	+	+	+	+	\square
	41 42	\vdash			\vdash			_		\neg	\vdash		91 92	\vdash	+		+	+	+	+	+	$\left\{ \right\}$		141 142	\vdash		-		+	+	+	H
	43										L		93									1		143								
	44				\square		_		_		F		94	\square	_						+	$\left \right $		144		[-	+			+	\square
	45 46	\vdash		-	\vdash			_		\neg	\vdash		95 96	\vdash	+		+	+	+	+	+	$\left\{ \right\}$		145 146	\vdash		+		+	+	+	H
	47										L		97									11		147						t		
	48								_		F		98	\square	\neg	_						$\left \right $		148			\neg	_	F			\square
	49 50			<u> </u>						_	\vdash		99 100	\square		-+	+	+	_	+	+	$\{ $	L	149 150	$\left \right $		_	_	_	_	-	\vdash

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20090609



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Pate Reexamination	ent under
11/071,667	MARLOWE, IRA	λ М.
Examiner	Art Unit	
JASON R. KURR	2614	

	SEAR	CHED	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
381	86	6/9/2009	JK
455	557,569.2	6/9/2009	JK

ΙΝΤ	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					

SEARCH NOT (INCLUDING SEARCH)
	DATE	EXMR
Reviewed IDS docs Inventor Search USC 101 Reviewed	6/9/2009	JK
Reviewed Search Hist. of Co-pending apps. 11/475847,11/805799	6/9/2009	JK

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20090609

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURI			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003 Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe		Application Number)71,667	
		SE	P 0 2 2005		Filing Date 03/03/2005		Group Art Unit	2681	
-		Carra Carra	TRADENAST U.S	. PATENT I	DOCUMENTS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
	1	6,629,197	09/30/2003	Bhogal,	et al.	711	111	11/03/20	
	2	6,396,164	05/28/2002	Barnea,	et al.	307	10.1	10/20/19	99
	3	6,389,332	05/14/2002	Hess, et	al.	701	1	05/01/20	00
	4	6,330,337	12/11/2001	Nicholso	on, et al.	381	86	01/19/20	00
	5	6,278,697	08/21/2001	Brody, e	et al.	370	310	07/29/19	97
			U.S. PATENT	r applica	TION PUBLICATIONS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
	6	US 2002/0091863 A1	07/11/2002	Schug		709	250	10/19/20	01
	7	US 2002/0133610 A1	09/19/2002	Hadland	i	709	230	05/03/20	02
	8	US 2003/0086699 A1	05/08/2003	Benyam	in, et al.	386	96	02/15/20	02
	9	US 2003/0007649 A1	01/09/2003	Riggs		381	86	06/14/20	02
		· · ·	FORE	IGN PATEN	NT DOCUMENTS			·	
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	lation N
, ers a									
				DOCUMEN	TS <i>(Including Author</i> 'The Worldwide Leader i				
		Engineering" (1 page).		n website-	The worldwide Leader i	n Arter marke	et finter laces au	U OEM	
		"Delphi XM SKYFI(T	M) RADIO," pro	duct descri	ption from XM Satellite F	Radio website	(2 pages).	<u></u>	
		11							
EXAMINE	R I				DATE CONSIDERED				
		ial if citation considered, whethe aclude copy of this form with nex			ce with MPEP Section 609;	Draw line thro	ugh citation if no	ot in conform	ance
Form PTC		1449)ALL REFEREN		P094	F	atent and Tradem	nark Office * U.S. DE	PARTMENT OF	COMN

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSU	IRE CITATION		Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00 Applicant(s)		Application Numbe	r 071,667	
	INFO	(Use several sheets if net	-		Ira Marlowe				
		·			Filing Date		Group Art Unit	1201	
Révue :			U.9	S. PATENT	03/03/20 DOCUMENTS	105		2681	
•EXAMINER	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING	DATE
INITIAL	12	6,157,725	12/05/2000	Becker	<u> </u>	381	86	IF APPRO 12/10/19	
	13	6,005,488	12/21/1999	Symano		340	825.56	12/03/19	
	14	5,410,675	04/25/1995	Shreve,	et al.	395	500	09/17/19	
	15	5,339,362	08/16/1994	Harris		381	86	01/07/19	
	16	4,943,978	07/24/1990	Rice		375	1	01/17/19	89
			U.S. PATEN	T APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS	S	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	r	
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
	17	US 2001/0044664 A1	11/22/2001	Mueller	, et al.	700	94	03/23/20	01
		· ·	FORE	I LIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans	
								YES	NO
· ·····									
<u> </u>	-r	The New Delphi XM		DOCUMEN	TS (Including Al Car or Home Audio Sy	uthor, Title, Date, P	-		lio.cor
		(1 page).							
		Mobile Electronics:	News, "Soundgate t	o Release I	New GM and BMW In	iterfaces," Decem	ber 2, 2002, M	E-Mag.com	
		(1 page).	-					5	
EXAMINE	R	I			DATE CONSIDERED				
EXAMINE not conside	R: Initi red. In	al if citation considered, whe clude copy of this form with	ther or not citation is in next communication to	n conforman applicant.	ice with MPEP Section 6	509; Draw line thro	ugh citation if no	ot in conform	ance a
Form PTO	-4820				4/REV05	Patent and Tradem			001015

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSU (Use several sheets if neco			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003 Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	3	Application Number 11/0 Group Art Unit)71,667	
					Filing Date 03/03/2005		•	2681	
			U.S	5. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
-	20	4,817,130	03/28/1989	Frimm	el, Jr.	379	88	12/05/19	
	21	Re. 34,536	02/08/1994	Frimm	el, Jr.	379	88	06/28/19	90
-	22 [.]	4,772,079	09/20/1988	Dougla	s, et al.	312	257	09/26/19	86
	23	4,562,533	12/31/1985	Hodel,	et al.	364	200	08/20/19	84
	24	4,234,919	11/18/1980	Bruce,	et al.	364	200	10/31/19	78
			U.S. PATEN	T APPLIC	ATION PUBLICATIONS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING	
	L								
	L								
	·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
	L	<u> </u>	FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	-		I	
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans	lation NC
<u> </u>		l	OTHER	L	TS (Including Autho	or, Title, Date, P	ertinent Pages, E	L itc.)	
		"Welcome to Ventur	a Technology," from	n Ventura	technology.com (2 pages).			<u></u>	
		25						-	
		Ventura Technology	product description	ns from wv	ww.venturatechnoogy.net	(1 page).			
		26							
XAMINE	R	<u> I</u>			DATE CONSIDERED				
YAMINE	R• Initi	al if citation considered what	her or not citation is is	n conforme	ce with MPEP Section 609;	Draw line theo	ugh citation if no	t in conform	ances

Iso form PTO-1449) ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH 10/JK/

	INFO	RMATION DISCLOSURE	CITATION		Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00 Applicant(s)		pplication Number 11/()71,667	
	што	(Use several sheets if necessa			Ira Marlowe				
					Filing Date 03/03/20		roup Art Unit	2681	
			U.S	6. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			-
XAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING	
	27	4,091,455	05/23/1978	Woods	, et al.	364	200	IF APPRC 12/20/19	
	28	4,068,104	01/10/1978	Werth,	et al.	179	175.3	05/14/19	76
	29	4,047,162	09/06/1977	Dorey,	et al.	364	200	04/28/19	75
	30	3,940,743	02/24/1976	Fitzger	ald	340	172.5	11/05/19	73
			U.S. PATEN	Г APPLIC	ATION PUBLICATIONS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
									•
			FORE	IGN PATE	ENT DOCUMENTS				
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	slation NO
				DOCUME		uthor, Title, Date, Po	ertinent Pages, E	itc.)	
		"Phatnoice Digital Med	ia Players," proc	duct descr	iption from http:\\www	v.phatnoise.com			
		"Automedia," magazin	e pages from Jun	e/July 199	96 issue (2 pages).				
		32							
XAMINE	ER I	<u>l</u>			DATE CONSIDERED				
		ial if citation considered, whether iclude copy of this form with next			nce with MPEP Section 6	09; Draw line throu	igh citation if no	ot in conform	ance ar
orm PTC		[440] & { { park park park uses use use			PA/REV05	Patent and Tradem			
ISU (OF	1 - 10-	449)ALL REFEREN	CES CON	SIDEF	RED EXCEPT	WHERE L	NBHEETH	KOU6r	H.10/,

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 265 of 907

			Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number					
		TION DIGOLOGUES OF THE	99879-00003	11/071,667					
IN	FORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe						
			Filing Date 03/03/2005	Group Art Unit 2681					
*EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)							
ENTIAL		"Automedia," magazine pages from January 19	998 issue (2 pages).						
	33								
		"Automedia," magazine pages from February	1998 issue (2 pages).						
	34								
		"Automedia," magazine pages from July 1998	issue (2 pages).	·····					
	35								
		"Automedia," magazine pages from September	1998 issue (2 pages).						
	36								
		"Automedia," magazine pages from November	1998 issue (12 pages).						
	37		`						
		"Automedia," magazine pages from February	1999 issue (2 pages).						
	38								
		"Automedia," magazine pages from February	1999 issue (2 pages).						
	39								
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from Ju	ne 1998 issue (5 pages).						
	40								
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from Ja	nuary 1999 issue (2 pages).						
	41								
		"Car Stereo Review," magazine pages from Ap	oril 1999 issue (3 pages).						
	42								
		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages	from December 1998 issue (2 pages).						
	43								
	-	"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages	from April 1999 issue (2 pages).	n na					
	44								
AMINER		-1,	DATE CONSIDERED						
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
XAMINED.	Initial if	f citation considered, whether or not citation is in confo	ormance with MPEP Section 609: Draw	line through citation if not in conformance a					

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINE DETHROUGH 10/JK/

			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003	Application Number 11/071,667
IN	FORM	IATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	998/9-00003 Applicant(s)	11/0/1,00/
		(Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marlowe	Come And Hall
			Filing Date 03/03/2005	Group Art Unit 2681
*EXAMINER	T	OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Autho		
INITIAL				
		"Car Audio and Electronics," magazine pages	from June 1999 Issue (2 pages).	
	45			
	+	"Carsound," magazine pages from May/June	1999 issue (2 nages).	
			(= puB-c).	
•	46			
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine page	s from August 1997 issue (4 pages).	
	47			
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine page	s from July 1999 issue (7 pages).	
	48			
184				
		"Mobile Electronics Retailer," magazine page	s from August 2000 issue (2 pages).	
	49			
		"Cesmobile," magazine pages from January 1	000 :	
		Cesmobile," magazine pages from January F	999 issue (5 pages).	
	50			
		"The 12 Volt News," magazine pages from Ma	arch 2002 issue (2 pages).	* ************************************
	51			
		"P.I.E. Millennium Price Guide Make the Pre	cision Decision," Precision Interface E	Clectronics, Inc. (6 pages).
	52			
		"PIE 1999 Price Guide," Precision Interface F	Electronics, Inc. (4 pages).	
	53			
-		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," av Digital Protocol Converter FRDN/PC-KNW, 2	vard presented to Precision Interface l	Electronics, Inc. for DPX Technology
	54	Digital Protocol Converter FRDN/PC-KNW, 2	2000 International CES.	
	34			
		"Design & Engineering Showcase Award," aw Digital Protocol Converter GM9/PC-KNW, 20	vard presented to Precision Interface I	Electronics, Inc. for DPX Technology
	55		international CES.	
		Invoice dated January 28, 1998 from Precisior Sanyo Protocol."	n Interface Electronics, Inc. for "Ford	FCU-Sanyo Protocol," and "Ford R
	56			
AMINER			DATE CONSIDERED	
			DATE CONSIDERED	
XAMINED.	Initial	if station considered whether as not station in in and	formance with MDED Section 600. Down	ing through attaction if
		if citation considered, whether or not citation is in con le copy of this form with next communication to applic		me inrough citation if not in conformance

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINE CONSIDERED ALL REFERENCES ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERES

		. '	Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003	Application Number 11/071,667
INF	ORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	1 1.071,007
		· · ·	Filing Date 03/03/2005	Group Art Unit · 2681
*EXAMINER		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author		
INITIAL		Invoice dated January 29, 1999 from Precision		NCU-Sanvo Protocol "
	57			
		Invoice dated April 26, 1999 from Precision Int GM-Kenwood Protocol."	terface Electronics, Inc. for "9 Pin GN	1-Kenwood Protocol," and "10 Pin
	58			
		Invoice dated April 27, 1999 from Precision Int	terface Electronics, Inc. for "9 Pin GM	1-Kenwood Protocol."
	59			
		Invoice dated May 27, 1999 from Precision Inte	erface Electronics, Inc. for "10 Pin G	M-Kenwood Protocol," and "9 Pin
	60	GM-Kenwood Protocol."		
		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision I	nterface Electronics. Inc. for "98-2000) Pre-Wired VW 6 DIS."
	61			
:		Invoice dated March 20, 2000 from Precision I Audi to Pan 8 PC."	nterface Electronics, Inc. for "98-2000) Pre-Wired VW 8 DIS," and "1998-2
	62			
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precisio	on Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-0	2 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury.''
	63			
		Invoice dated December 17, 2001 from Precisio	on Interface Electronics, Inc. for "98-0	2 Ford/Lincoln/Mercury."
	64			
	<u> </u>	Invoice dated May 29, 2002 from Precision Int	erface Electronics, Inc. for "95-01 GN	1C/Chev/Pontiac AUX." and "98-02
	65	Ford/Lincoln/Merc AU."		and >0-02
		Toyota/Avox Interface Rev. Eng., Peripheral M	1odel TIAS, created February 15, 199	8 (1 page).
	66			
		GM/Kenwood Translator diagram, created Fe	bruary 4, 1999 (2 pages).	
	67			
		Ford/Audiovox Translator diagram, created D	ecember 29, 1997 (2 pages).	
	68			
XAMINER	<u> </u>		DATE CONSIDERED	
AMMINEK			DATE CONSIDERED	
		f citation considered, whether or not citation is in conf		ne through citation if not in conformance
ot considered.	Includ	le copy of this form with next communication to application	ant.	·
			P09B/REV04	

		· ·	Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003	Application Number 11/071,667
INF	FORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	1
		(Use several sheets if necessary)	Filing Date	Group Art Unit
			03/03/2005	2681
•EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author	, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)	
		Component Side Silkscreen, created December	31, 1997 (2 pages).	
	69			
		Component Xray, created February 4, 1999 (2		·
		Component Aray, created rebruary 4, 1999 (2	pages).	
	70			
		SoundGate, Ventura Announce Sophisticated C (1 page).	EM-Integration Interfaces, article fr	om The 12 Volt News, December 200
	71	(* page).		
		XMDirect Smart Digital Adapter, product desc	rintion (3 pages)	
		Adapter, product desc	ription (5 pages).	
	72			
		Breaking Protocol A Look at BlitzSafe's New D http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news10199	MX Protocol Converter Technology,	November 1998 printout from
	73	http://www.unizsaie.com/uniz_news/news1019		
				1 1 10 10 10 10 10
		PIE Virtual Catalog, printout from http://web.	arcnive.org/web/19981205005802/httj	p:/www.pie.net/sec12sb1.htm (2 pag
	74			
		The UniLink Project, printout from website (2	pages)	
	75			
		CD Changer Interfaces printout from http://w	ab anabina ang/mab/10001012021052/a	oundate com/ed inter html (1 page
		CD Changer Interfaces, printout from http://ww	eb.arcnive.org/web/19991012021952/S	oundgate.com/cu-inter.ntml (1 page
	76			
•		Digital Obsessions A Spotlight on Audio Gadge http://web.archive.org/web/20000817164605/mu	try, ZDNet Music: The PhatNoise Ca	r Audio System, printout from
*	77		isteigamesponeom, teatures, pharnoise,	(o puges).
		Bypassing and Switching With the CD4053 CM	IOS Analog MUX printout from web	site (4 nages)
		proving and ownering with the CD4055 Cit	too thang more printed nom wet	(* hales).
	78			
	1	Device Profile: Phatnoise PhatBox Car MP3 Pl http://techupdate.zdnet.com/techupdate/stories/	ayer, November 1, 2000, printout fro main/0.14179.2649276.00.html /4 na	m ges).
	79		(4 pa	B1-
		The EZ Protoboard, printout from http://web.	archive org/web/20010613095105/httr	www.aiusd.org/~edward/ezoroto/
		(2 pages).	ar cinveror g/ # 00/20010015075105/111[
	80			
AMINER	-4		DATE CONSIDERED	
		f citation considered, whether or not citation is in confe		ne through citation if not in conformance
i considered.	menud	e copy of this form with next communication to applica	u	
			P09B/REV04	

•

		,	Docket Number (Optional)	Application Number						
			99879-00003	11/071,667						
INI	ORM	IATION DISCLOSURE CITATION (Use several sheets if necessary)	Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe							
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit						
			03/03/2005 2681							
*EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Autho	r, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)							
		TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Changer Progress, April 3, 2001, printout from website (3 pages).								
	81			:						
•		TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Cl	hanger Progress Reports, April 5, 200	1, printout from website (8 pages).						
	82									
		Multi Tashaslam Faningart Hamasfaha N								
		Multi Technology Equipment - Home of the No http://web.archive.org/web/20010413222617/ss	iamerica.com/products/neo35/ (1 pag	ge).						
•	83									
		TDIClub Forums: Reverse Engineering CD Cl	hanger Protocol Update, April 18, 200	1, printout from website (3 pages).						
	84									
	04									
		The Car CD Changer Interface Page, printout	from website (10 pages).							
	85									
		SourceForge.net: Project Info - GNUlink, printout from http://sourceforge.net/projects/gnunilink/ (3 pages).								
	86									
· · · · ·	-	E7 Drotoboord News printerst from mehrids (2								
		EZ Protoboard News, printout from website (3	o pages).							
	87									
	-	GNUnilink - For All Your AUX-IN Needs, pi	rintout from http://gnunilink.sourcefo	rge.net/ (4 pages).						
	88									
	00									
	_	VWCDPIC News, printout from http://web.ard (8 pages).	chive.org/web/20020701101541/http:/v	vww.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/						
	89	(o pages).								
		·								
		VWCDPIC News, printout from http://web.arc (10 pages).	chive.org/web/20021009014959/http:/v	vww.ajusd.org/~edward/vwcdpic/						
	90									
		Neo Car Jukebox MP3 Player, printout from v	vehsite (3 nages)	1-h						
		Theo Car Jukebox Mirj riayer, printout from v	vensite (5 pages).							
	91									
		Mobile Electronic E-Newsletter dated January	13, 2005 (4 pages).							
	92									
	1									
XAMINER			DATE CONSIDERED	······································						
XAMINER: I	Initial if	f citation considered, whether or not citation is in confi	ormance with MPEP Section 609: Draw li	ne through citation if not in conformance						
t considered.	Include	e copy of this form with next communication to applica	ant.	and the same and the second state of the secon						

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINS DOT NO CONSIDERED ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED ALL REFE

				Amplication N. A						
			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003	Application Number 11/071,667						
INF	FORM	ATION DISCLOSURE CITATION	Applicant(s)							
		(Use several sheets if necessary)	Ira Marlowe							
			Filing Date	Group Art Unit						
			03/03/2005	2681						
*EXAMINER INITIAL		OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author	or, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)							
		"Axxess Introduces Two iPod Integration Uni	its" product description dated January 1	9, 2005 (1 page).						
	93	3								
		"Even More iPod Adapters On the Way," prin	ntout from twice.com website (2 pages).	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	94									
	94									
		"Alpine Showing First MOST-Ready Product	," printout from twice.com website (2 n	ages).						
			,	<i></i>						
•	95									
		"Bluetooth Gradually Enters Car Audio," pri	nout from twice com website (2 pages)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
			and a pages).							
	96									
·										
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
	1									
·····										
		· · · · ·								
XAMINER			DATE CONSIDERED							
WANNING .	Initial if	citation considered, whether or not citation is in con	formance with MPEP Section 609. Draw line	through citation if not in conformance a						
SAMINER										

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINS DOT THROUGH 10 / JK/



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 3531

SERIAL NUMBE 11/071,667			E `´		CLASS 381	GRC	GROUP ART UNIT 2614		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 99879/00003			
		RULI	E									
APPLICANTS Ira M. Marlowe, Fort Lee, NJ;												
** CONTINUING DATA ***********************************												
	** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************											
** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** ** SMALL ENTITY ** 05/27/2005												
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119(a-d) condition	ons met		Met after Allowance		STATE OR COUNTRY		IEETS WINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS		INDEPENDENT CLAIMS		
KUR					NJ		34	36		12		
Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials ADDRESS												
Michael R. Friscia McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 UNITED STATES												
TITLE												
Multimedia d	device	e integration	system									
							🗅 All Fe	es				
							🖵 1.16 F	Fees (Fil	ing)			
		Authority has to	0		aper EPOSIT ACCOUI	NT	🖵 1.17 F	ees (Pr	ocessi	ing Ext. of time)		
		for					🖵 1.18 F	⁻ ees (lss	sue)			
							C Other					
							Credit					

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	58	("20010044664"	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2009/06/09
		20020009978"	USPAT			12:08
		"20020084910"				
		"20020091863"				
		"20020133610"				
		"20030007649"				
		"20030026440"				
		"20030086699"				
		"20030156200"				
		"20040145457"				
		"20040266336"				
		"20050172001"				
		"20070015486"				
		"20070293183"				
		"20080123285"				
		"20080125031"				
		"3663615" "3940743"				
		"4047162"				
		"4068104" "4091455"				
		"4234919"				
		"4562533" "4772079"				
		"4817130"				
		"4943978" "5339362"				
		"5410675"				
		"5794164" "5808373"				
		"5859628" 				
		"5897155" "6005488"				
		"6052603" "coccocto" "ctc7705"				
		"6058319" "6157725"				
		"6163079" "0175780" "0078007"				
		"6175789" "6278697"				
		"6295033" "6290327" "6346017"				
		"6330337" "6346917" "6274177"				
		"6374177" "6389332" "6389560"				
		"6396164" "6397086" "6529804"				
		"6539358"				
		"6591085" "6608399"				
		"6622083"				
		"6629197" "6648661"				
		"6653948"				
		"7288918" "7489786"				
		"RE34536").PN.				

 $file: ///Cl/Documents\%20 and\%20 Settings/jkurr/My\%20 Docu... 1667/EASTS earch History. 11071667_Accessible Version.htm (1 of 2)6/9/2009 \ 2:55:30 \ PM$

L2	12	(ira near (marlow marlowe)).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:23
L3	842	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:23
L4	2689	455/557,569.2.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:30
L5	4	("5522089" "5914941" "5949776" "6202008").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:30
L6	9	("4698838" "4723265" "5444673" "5867794" "5974333" "5991640" "6134456" "6223029" "6295448").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:31
L7	10	("2554657" "3541555" "5243640" "5261121" "5351284" "5444867" "5448757" "5867794").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 12:31
L8	150	(stereo radio) near control\$3 near (cellular cell phone)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 13:57
L9	623	(stereo radio) adj3 control\$3 adj3 (cellular cell phone)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 13:57
L10	106	l8 and ((@ad @rlad) <="20050303")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 13:57
L11	43	I10 and (vehicle automobile car)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/06/09 13:58

6/9/20092:55:29 PM

 $C:\ \ Documents\ and\ Settings\ jkurr\ My\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11071667.wsp$

 $file:///Cl/Documents\%20 and \%20 Settings/jkurr/My\%20 Docu...1667/EASTS earchHistory.11071667_Accessible Version.htm (2 of 2)6/9/2009 2:55:30 PM and the set of the$

				OIPE		Docket Number (Optional) 99879-0000	1	Application Numbe	r 071,667	
	INFC	ORM.				Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe Filing Date 03/03/2005		Group Art Unit 2618		
				TRADEMI	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
/JK/	1	6,9	93,615	01/31/2006	Falcon	Falcon		303	11/15/2002	
/JK/	2	6,6	53,948	11/25/2003	Kunim	atsu, et al.	340	995.19	06/05/2000	
/JK/	3	6,6	48,661	11/18/2003	Byrne,	et al.	439	188	11/08/2002	
/JK/	4	6,5	91,085	07/08/2003	Grady		455	42	07/17/2002	
/JK/	5	6,3	74,177	04/16/2002	Lee, et :	al.	701	200	09/20/2000	
			-	U.S. PATEN	r applica	TION PUBLICATIONS		~		
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING DATE	
/JK/	6	US	2004/0151327 A1	08/05/2004	Marlow	/e	381	86	12/10/2003	
/JK/	7	US	2004/0091123 A1	05/13/2004	Stark, et al.		381	86	11/08/2002	
/JK/	8	US	2003/0215102 A1	11/20/2003	Marlowe		381	77	12/11/2002	
/JK/	9	US	2003/0053638 A1	03/20/2003	Yasuha	ra	381	86	09/13/2002	
				FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS				
	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Translation YES NO	
				OTHER D	OCUMEN	TS (Including Author	r, Title, Date, Po	ertinent Pages, Et	c.)	
/JK/		10	"Blitz Safe Offers XM (http://www.twice.com/a	Cables for Radios rticle/CA190041.	," printou html?text	it from website =blitz+safe (2 pages)		t.		
/JK/		11	"Integration Products http://www.twice.com/a	May Impact Sate rticle/CA200541.	llite Radio html?text	o," printout from website =blitz+safe (3 pages)				
EXAMINE	R	/Ja	son Kurr/			DATE CONSIDERED ()6/09/2009			
			itation considered, whether o copy of this form with next o			ce with MPEP Section 609; D	raw line throu	gh citation if not	in conformance and	
orm PTO						VREV05	Patent and Tradem	ark Office * U.S. DEI	PARTMENT OF COMMERC	

(also form PTO-1449)

SHEET 1 OF 3

•

				-		Docket Number (Optional) 99879-00003		Application Numbe	r 071,667	
	INFO	RM	ATION DISCLOSURE (Use several sheets if necessar	-		Applicant(s) Ira Marlowe	4			
			,	,,		Filing Date 03/03/2005		Group Art Unit	2618	
				 U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS			-010	
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME CLASS		SUBCLASS	FILING DATE		
JK/	12	63	46,917	02/12/2002	Eucho o	st al	242	713	IF APPRO	
					Fuchs, e		343		11/09/20	
/JK/	13	6,2	95,033	09/25/2001	Chatzip	etros, et al.	343	713	05/25/19	99
/JK/	14	6,1	63,079	12/19/2000	Miyazal	ki, et al.	307	10.1	07/23/19	98
/JK/	15	6,0	58,319	05/02/2000	Sadler		455	569	03/05/19	97
/JK/	16	6,0	52,603	04/18/2000	Kinzalo	w, et al.	455	557	09/18/19	97
				U.S. PATENT	`APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS				
*EXAMINER INITIAL	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
/JK/	17	US	2002/0197954 A1	12/26/2002	Schmitt,	, et al.	455	41	12/31/20	
/JK/	18	US	2002/0180767 A1	12/05/2002	Northwa	Northway, et al.		698	06/04/20	01
/JK/	19	US	2002/0085730 A1	07/04/2002	Holland	Iolland 3		334	11/19/20	01
		·		FORE	GN PATEN	NT DOCUMENTS	.1			
	REF		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	lation NO
									105	
				OTUER D	OCUMENT					
			"OEM Integration Poise http://www.twice.com/ar						··)	
/JK/		20	http://www.twice.com/ar	ticle/CA200523.	html?text=	=blitz+safe (3 pages)				
EXAMINE	R /.	lasoi	n Kurr/			DATE CONSIDERED (06/09/2009)		
			itation considered, whether or copy of this form with next co			e with MPEP Section 609; Di	aw line throu	gh citation if not i	n conformai	ice and
Form PTO-					-	/REV05 Pa	itent and Tradem	ark Office * U.S. DEF	ARTMENT OF	COMMERCE

Form PTO-A820 (also form PTO-1449)

Patent and Trademark Office * U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

SHEET 2 OF 3

		RMATION DISCLOSUR			Docket Number (Optional) 99879-0000 Applicant(s))3	Application Numbe	r 071,667	
	што	(Use several sheets if neces.			Ira Marlowe Filing Date		Group Art Unit		
				C DATENT	03/03/200 DOCUMENTS	5		2618	
EXAMINER	r			S. FATENT		1	1	FILING	DATE
INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	IFAPPRO	
/JK/	21	5,794,164	08/11/1998	Beckert	, et al.	701	1	11/29/19	95
			U.S. PATEN	T APPLICA	TION PUBLICATIONS				
EXAMINER INITIAL	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUBCLASS	FILING IF APPRO	
	·								
			FORE	IGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS		_	r	
	REF	DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE		COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	Trans YES	N
	•				·····				
			OTHER [DOCUMEN	TS (Including Autho	or, Title, Date, P	ertinent Pages, Etc	c.)	
XAMINE		/Jason Kurr/				06/09/2009			
		al if citation considered, whether clude copy of this form with next			e with MPEP Section 609;	Draw line throu	ign citation if not i	n conformai	nce an
orm PTO	-A820 PTO-1			P09A	REV05	Patent and Traden	nark Office * U.S. DEP	ARTMENT OF	сомм

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to re	U.S. Patent and Traden	nark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ion unless it contains a valid OMB control number.
Substitute for form 1449/PTO	Cor	nplete if Known
	Application Number	11/071,667
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Art Unit	2614
(Use as many sheets as necessary)		Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet 1 of 7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

			U. S. PATEN	DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant
		Number-Kind Code ^{2 (# known)}			Figures Appear
	1	^{US-} 6,608,399	08/19/2003	McConnell, et al.	
	2	^{US-} 6,529,804	03/04/2003	Draggon, et al.	
	3	^{US-} 6,175,789	01/16/2001	Beckert, et al.	
	4	^{US-} 2007/0293183	12/20/2007	Marlowe	
	5	^{US-} 2007/0015486	01/18/2007	Marlowe	· · ·
	6	^{US-} 2004/0266336	12/30/2004	Patsiokas, et al.	
	7	^{US-} 2004/0145457	07/29/2004	Schofield, et al.	
	8	^{US-} 2003/0026440	02/03/2003	Lazzeroni, et al.	
	9	^{US-} 2002/0084910	07/04/2002	Ownes, et al.	
	10	^{US-} 7,489,786	02/10/2009	Marlowe	
	11	^{US-} 7,288,918	10/30/2007	DiStefano	
	12	^{US-} 6,622,083	09/16/2003	Knockeart, et al.	······································
	13	^{US-} 6,389,560	05/14/2002	Chew	
	14	^{US-} 5,859,628	01/12/1999	Ross, et al.	
	15	^{US-} 5,808,373	09/15/1998	Hamanishi, et al.	
	16	^{US-} 2008/0125031 A1	05/29/2008	Fadell, et al.	
	17	^{US-} 2008/0123285 A1	05/29/2008	Fadell, et al.	
	18	^{US-} 2005/0172001 A1	08/04/2005	Zaner, et al.	
	19	^{US-} 2003/0156200 A1	08/21/2003	Romano, et al.	

			PATENT DOCL	JMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	Γ
		Country Code ³ "Number ⁴ "Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relevant Figures Appear	1
	20	WO 2008/002954	01/03/2008	Ira Marlowe		
	21	WO 2006/094281	09/08/2006	Ira Mariowe		Г
	22	WO 2004/053722	06/24/2004	BlitzSafe of America, Inc		Г
	23	KR 1020010035788 English Abstract	05/07/2001	Gyu Jin Park		
	24	KR 1020010059192 English Abstract	07/06/2001	Hyundai Motor Company		
	25	JP 2000-286874 with English translation	10/13/2000	Suzuki Motor Corp.		

ſ	Examiner		Date	
I	Signature		Considered	
1				
	*EXAMINER:	Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Dra	w line through	citation if not in conformance and not
	considered. I	clude copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation d	esignation num	ber (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of

USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 061-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Complete if Known Substitute for form 1449/PTO Application Number 11/071,667 Filing Date 03/03/2005 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE First Named Inventor Ira M. Marlowe STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Art Unit 2614 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name Kurr, Jason R. Attorney Docket Number 99879-00003 Sheet 2 of 7

Examiner	0.4	D			Pages, Columns, Lines, Where	
Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ^{2 (if known)}	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	26	^{US-} 6,539,358	03/25/2003	Coon, et al.		
	27	^{US-} 5,897,155	04/27/1999	Kerner, et al.		
	28	^{US-} 6,397,086	05/28/2002	Chen		
	29	^{US-} 2002/0009978 A1	01/24/2002	Dukach, et al.		
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				
		US-				

			I PATENT DOCU	MENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴⁻ Kind Code ⁵ (<i>if known</i>)	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relevant Figures Appear	Τ°
	30	JP 11-273321 with English Translation	10/08/1999	Clarion Co. Ltd.		
ļ						
L]						
Examiner	—			Date		

Signature		Considered		
*EXAMINER	: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609.	Draw line through	citation if not ir	1 conformance and not
considered.	Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citatio	n designation num	ber (optional).	² See Kinds Codes of

USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitu	ite for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known
Substitu				Application Number	11/071,667
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(lico as many she	ofe ac n	00055371)	Art Unit	2614
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet	3	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	31	Gilroy, Amy, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003 (1 page)	
	32	Gilroy, Amy, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003 (2 pages)	
	33	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html, November 24, 2003 (1 page)	
	34	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html, November 17, 2003 (3 pages)	
	35	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html, 2003 (4 pages)	
	36	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003 (1 page)	
	37	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Landrover Freelander 2003," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news09002b.html, September 16, 2002 (1 page)	
	38	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news09002a.html, September 14, 2002 (1 page)	
	39	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html, 2002 (7 pages)	
	40	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html, June 25, 2002 (1 page)	

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER: II	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO	Complete if Known		
	Application Number	11/071,667	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)	Art Unit	2614	
(ose as many sheets as heetssary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet 4 of 7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					
	41	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002 (1 page)					
	42	Solomon, Brett, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002 (1 page)					
	43	"XM Xtra:," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002 (1 page)					
	44	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002 (2 pages)					
	45	"XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html, January 24, 2002 (3 pages)					
	46	"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html., January, 2002 (1 page)					
	47	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002 (4 pages)					
	48	'BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999 (1 page)					
	49	"MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html, June 11, 1996 (1 page)					
	50	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html, February 7, 1996 (1 page)					

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO					Complete if Known
				Application Number	11/071,667
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as manv she	ets as n	ecessary)	Art Unit	2614
				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet	5	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.			
	51	"CD Changer Converter - Mercedes Benz 1996 MY," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr08231995/body_pr08231995.html, August 23, 1995 (1 page)			
	52	Copy of Office Action dated June 5, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (40 pages)			
	53	Copy of Office Action dated November 14, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (51 pages)			
	54	Copy of Office Action dated April 19, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (69 pages)			
	55	Copy of Office Action dated July 12, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (71 pages)			
	56	Copy of Office Action dated February 20, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (52 pages)			
	57	Copy of Interview Summary dated April 9, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (4 pages)			
	58	Copy of Interview Summary dated April 21, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (4 pages)			
	59	Copy of Office Action dated August 8, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (29 pages)			
	60	Copy of Interview Summary dated December 15, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)			

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER: In	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9. Draw line through c	citation if not in conformance and not

¹EXAMINER: Initial it reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
Cubball				Application Number	11/071,667	
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many she	note ae n	acassani	Art Unit	2614	
(ose as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	6	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.				
	61	Copy of Interview Summary dated January 3, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)				
	62	Copy of Office Action dated April 20, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (20 pages)				
	63	Copy of Office Action dated October 3, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (28 pages)				
	64	Copy of Interview Summary dated October 26, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)				
	65	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed May 12, 2004, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US03/39493 (4 pages)				
	66	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed Sept. 24, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (4 pages)				
	67	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Sept. 24, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (5 pages)				
	68	International Preliminary Report on Patentability issued Oct. 16, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (1 page)				
	69	Russian Official Action with translation, issued by the Patent Office of the Russian Federation on Dec. 24, 2007, in connection with Russian App. No. 2006101060 (21 pages)				
	70	Written Opinion, mailed by the Australian Patent Office on Aug. 28, 2007, in connection with Singapore App. No. 200601303-1 (6 pages)				

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	te for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
Substitu				Application Number	11/071,667	
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(lles so many sha		accessed	Art Unit	2614	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)			ecessary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	7	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.			
	71	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed September 25, 2008, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US07/72182 (3 pages)			
	72	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed September 25, 2008, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US07/72182 (7 pages)			
	73	Copy of Office Action dated July 9, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (33 pages)			
	74	Notice of Allowance mailed July 31, 2008, issued in connection with co-pending Application Serial No. 10/316,961 (12 pages)			
	75	Notice of Allowance mailed December 29, 2008, issued in connection with co-pending Application Serial No. 10/316,961 (8 pages)			
	76	Copy of Office Action dated February 24, 2009, from co-pending Application Serial No. 10/732,909 (20 pages)			
	77	Copy of Office Action dated March 18, 2009, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 11/805,799 (27 pages)			

Examiner	Date
Signature	Considered
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPE	P 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Ira Marlowe

Serial No.: 11/071,667

Filed: 03/03/2005

Title: Multimedia Device Integration System

Examiner:	Kurr, Jason R.
Art Unit:	2614

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Restriction Requirement mailed October 10, 2008.

1

The time period for response is extendible to and including April 10, 2009.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 17 of this response.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car stereo system;

an after-market device external to the car stereo system;

an interface positioned within the car stereo system and connected between the car stereo system and the after-market device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo system and the after-market device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market device from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the after-market device; and

means for processing and displaying data from the after-market device on a display of the car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system.

ME1 8227372v.1

2

2. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market device comprises a CD player,CD changer, digital media player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, satellite receiver, ora cellular telephone.

3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 2, wherein the digital media player comprises an MP3 player, an MP4 player, WMV player, or an Apple iPod.

4. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

5. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car stereo system;

a cellular telephone external to the car stereo system;

an interface connected between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone;

3

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone; and

means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system.

6. (Original) The apparatus of claim 5, further comprising songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone.

7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 6, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car stereo system using the interface.

4

8. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car video system;

a cellular telephone external to the car video system;

an interface connected between the car video system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the cellular telephone;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car video system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone; and

means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 8, further comprising songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone.

5

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 9, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car video system using the interface.

11. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car video system;

an after-market video device external to the car video system;

an interface connected between the car video system and the after-market video device for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the after-market video device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market video device from the car video system in a format compatible with the after-market video device; and

means for processing and displaying data from the after-market video device on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

6

12. (Original) The apparatus of claim 11, wherein the after-market video device comprises a DVD player.

13. (Original) The appataus of claim 11, wherein the interface is positioned within the car video system.

14. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo system and an after-market device;

a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first device type corresponding to the car stereo system and a second device type corresponding to the aftermarket device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system and for converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers.

7

15. (Original) The system of claim 14, wherein the plurality of protocol conversion software blocks allow a plurality of after-market devices to integrated with the car stereo system.

16. (Original) The system of claim 14, wherein the plurality of configuration jumpers are settable by a user.

17. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car video system and an after-market device;

a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first device type corresponding to the car video system and a second device type corresponding to the aftermarket device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system and for converting signals from the car video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers.

18. (Original) The system of claim 17, wherein the plurality of protocol conversion software blocks allow a plurality of after-market devices to integrated with the car video system.

19. (Original) The system of claim 17, wherein the plurality of configuration jumpers are settable by a user.

20. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo system and an after-market device;

first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car stereo system and the second wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the aftermarket device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system and for converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are

selected by the interface using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses.

21. (Original) The system of claim 20, further comprising a plurality of wiring harnesses corresponding to additional device types and connectable to the interface.

22. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car video system and an after-market device;

first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car video system and the second wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the aftermarket device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system and for converting signals from the car video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are

10

selected by the interface using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses.

23. (Original) The system of claim 22, further comprising a plurality of wiring harnesses corresponding to additional device types and connectable to the interface.

24. (Original) A method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car stereo system comprising:

interconnecting the car stereo system and the after-market device with an interface;

determining a first device type corresponding to the car stereo system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device;

loading a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types;

converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system using the protocol conversion software block;

11

converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the protocol conversion software block; and

exchanging converted signals between the car stereo system and the after-market device.

25. (Original) The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining jumper settings of the interface, wherein the jumper settings correspond to the first and second device types.

26. (Original) The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining electrical configurations of wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the electrical configurations correspond to the first and second device types.

27. (Original) The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises allowing the user to specify a device type of the after-market device using the car stereo system.

12

28. (Original) A method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car video system comprising:

interconnecting the car video system and the after-market device with an interface;

determining a first device type corresponding to the car video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device;

loading a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types;

converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system using the protocol conversion software block;

converting signals from the car video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the protocol conversion software block; and

exchanging converted signals between the car video system and the after-market device.

ME1 8227372v.1

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 297 of 907 29. (Original) The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining jumper settings of the interface, wherein the jumper settings correspond to the first and second device types.

30. (Original) The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining electrical configurations of wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the electrical configurations correspond to the first and second device types.

31. (Original) The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises allowing the user to specify a device type of the after-market device using the car video system.

32. (Original) A method for retrieving a song from an after-market device from a car stereo system comprising:

allowing a user to specify an alphanumeric character using controls of the car stereo system;

querying a database of songs in the after-market device using the alphanumeric character;

displaying a list of potentially matching songs in the after-market device on a dsplay of the car stereo system; and

allowing the user to select a desired song from the list of potentially matching songs for playing the desired song on the car stereo system.

33. (Original) The method of claim 32, further comprising allowing the user to specify one or more additional alphanumeric characters using the controls of the car stereo system.

34. (Original) The method of claim 33, further comprising querying the remote database using the one or more additional alphanumeric characters and displaying a second list of potentially matching songs on the display of the car stereo system.

35. (Original) The method of claim 32, wherein the step of allowing the user to specify the alphanumeric character comprises providing the user with a list of alphanumeric characters on the display of the car stereo and allowing the user to select a desired character from the list of alphanumeric characters.

36. (Original) A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

a plurality of after-market devices external to the car audiovisual system;

an interface connected between the car audiovisual system and the plurality of aftermarket devices for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car audiovisual system and the plurality of after-market devices;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the plurality of aftermarket devices from the car audiovisual system in at least one format compatible with at least one of the plurality of after-market devices; and

means for processing and displaying data from the plurality of after-market devices on a display of the car audiovisual system in a format compatible with the car audiovisual system.

REMARKS

Attorney for Applicant has carefully reviewed the outstanding Restriction Requirement on the above-identified application.

In response to the Restriction Requirement, Applicant provisionally elects, without traverse, to prosecute the claims of Invention I, drawn to a multimedia device integration system for interfacing an aftermarket device with a car audio/visual system. Applicant respectfully submits that claims 1-10 and 36 read on Invention I. Applicant further provisionally elects, without traverse, to prosecute Species 1, drawn to a multimedia device integration system for interfacing a car stereo system with a cellular telephone. As indicated in the Office Action, if generic claims 1-4 and 36 are ultimately allowable, claims 1-10 and 36 shall not be restricted to Species 1.

Applicant makes this election to advance prosecution of this matter, and makes no representation as to the merits of the Restriction Requirement. Applicant preserves the right to file one or more divisional applications directed to the non-elected inventions.

All issues raised in the Restriction Requirement are believed to have been addressed. Applicants respectfully submit that the pending claims are directed to the same invention and are in condition for allowance. Examination is requested and favorable action solicited.

17

Date: <u>4/2/2009</u>

Respectfully submitted,

UM.

Mark E. Nikolsky Reg. No. 48,319 McCarter & English, LLP Four Gateway Center 100 Mulberry Street Newark, NJ 07102 Tel.: (973) 639-6987

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT	
TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))	

Docket No.

_ T.

		9987	9-00003					
In Re /	Application Of	f: Ira Marlowe						
Appl	ication No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.		
11	/071,667	03/03/2005	Kurr, Jason R.	27614	2614	3531		
Title:	Multimedia .	Device Integration S						
			Address to: Commissioner for Patent P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-14					
1. 🛛	37 CFR 1.97(b) The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114. 							
			37 CFR 1.97(c)					
2. 🗌	CFR 1.97(I Final Actio	b), provided that the n under 37 CFR 1	atement submitted herewith is t Information Disclosure Stater .113, a Notice of Allowance of the application, and is accomp	nent is filed be under 37 CFR	fore the mailing 1.311, or an A	date of a		
	the s	statement specified i	n 37 CFR 1.97(e);					
			OR					
	☐ the f	ee set forth in 37 CF	R 1.17(ρ).					
						P10A/REV06		

TRANSMITT		cket No. /9-00003					
In Re Application o	f: Ira Marlowe				•		
Application No.	Application No. Filing Date Examiner Customer No. Gro						
11/071,667	03/03/2005	Kurr, Jasoi	n R.	27614	2614	3531	
Title: Multimedia							
		nplete if Applicant elec		ee set forth in 37	CFR 1.17(p))		
☑ The Direct as describe □ Ch ☑ Cr ☑ Ch	as described below. Charge the amount of Credit any overpayment. Charge any additional fee required.						
Certific I certify that this account is bein Patent and Trac (Date)	I hereby of with the U as first "Commiss	certify that this co Inited States Post class mail in	ling by First Class rrespondence is be al Service with suffi an envelope a P.O. Box 1450, Ald] on	ing deposited cient postage ddressed to			
	Signature			Signature of Pe	rson Mailing Corresp	ondence	
Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate *This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account.							
cc:							

P10A/REV06

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Co	mplete if Known
	Application Number	11/071,667	
INFORM		Filing Date	03/03/2005
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	MENT BY APPLICAN	Art Unit	2614
(Use as many sheets as necessary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet 1	of 7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

	U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
		Number-Kind Code ^{2 (# known)}			Figures Appear	
	1	^{US-} 6,608,399	08/19/2003	McConnell, et al.		
	2	^{US-} 6,529,804	03/04/2003	Draggon, et al.		
	3	^{US-} 6,175,789	01/16/2001	Beckert, et al.		
	4	^{US-} 2007/0293183	12/20/2007	Marlowe		
	5	^{US-} 2007/0015486	01/18/2007	Marlowe	•	
	6	^{US-} 2004/0266336	12/30/2004	Patsiokas, et al.		
	7	^{US-} 2004/0145457	07/29/2004	Schofield, et al.		
	8	^{US-} 2003/0026440	02/03/2003	Lazzeroni, et al.		
	9	^{US-} 2002/0084910	07/04/2002	Ownes, et al.		
	10	^{US-} 7,489,786	02/10/2009	Marlowe		
	11	^{US-} 7,288,918	10/30/2007	DiStefano		
	12	^{US-} 6,622,083	09/16/2003	Knockeart, et al.		
	13	^{US-} 6,389,560	05/14/2002	Chew		
	14	^{US-} 5,859,628	01/12/1999	Ross, et al.		
	15	^{US-} 5,808,373	09/15/1998	Hamanishi, et al.		
	16	^{US-} 2008/0125031 A1	05/29/2008	Fadell, et al.		
	17	^{US-} 2008/0123285 A1	05/29/2008	Fadell, et al.		
	18	^{US-} 2005/0172001 A1	08/04/2005	Zaner, et al.		
	19	^{US-} 2003/0156200 A1	08/21/2003	Romano, et al.		

Examiner Cit Initials* No		Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	
		Country Code ³ "Number ⁴ "Kind Code ⁵ (<i>if known</i>)	MM-DD-YYYY		Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
	20	WO 2008/002954	01/03/2008	Ira Marlowe		
	21	WO 2006/094281	09/08/2006	Ira Mariowe		Г
	22	WO 2004/053722	06/24/2004	BlitzSafe of America, Inc		Г
	23	KR 1020010035788 English Abstract	05/07/2001	Gyu Jin Park		
	24	KR 1020010059192 English Abstract	07/06/2001	Hyundai Motor Company		
	25	JP 2000-286874 with English translation	10/13/2000	Suzuki Motor Corp.		r

L	Examiner		Date	
L	Signature		Considered	
1				
	*EXAMINER:	Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Dra	w line through	citation if not in conformance and not
	considered. I	nclude copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation d	esignation num	ber (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of

USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form call 1.800-PTO-0109 (1.800-786-0109) and select option 2

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 061-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Complete if Known Substitute for form 1449/PTO Application Number 11/071,667 Filing Date 03/03/2005 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE First Named Inventor Ira M. Marlowe STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Art Unit 2614 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name Kurr, Jason R. Attorney Docket Number 99879-00003 Sheet 2 _____ of [7

				I DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ^{2 (if known)}	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	26	^{US-} 6,539,358	03/25/2003	Coon, et al.	
	27	^{US-} 5,897,155	04/27/1999	Kerner, et al.	
	28	^{US-} 6,397,086	05/28/2002	Chen	
	29	^{US-} 2002/0009978 A1	01/24/2002	Dukach, et al.	
		US-			

	_		N PATENT DOCL	JMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite	Foreign Patent Document	Publication	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines,	
Initials*	No.1		Date MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	-6
		Country Code ³ Number ⁴ Kind Code ⁵ (if known)			Or Relevant Figures Appear	''
	30	JP 11-273321 with English Translation	10/08/1999	Clarion Co. Ltd.		
-						
Examiner				Date		

Signature		Considered		
*EXAMINER:	Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Dra	w line through	citation if not in	conformance and no
considered.	nclude copy of this form with next communication to applicant. Applicant's unique citation d	esignation num	ber (optional)	² See Kinds Codes of

Considered. Include copy or this form with next communication to applicant. ¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FESS OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/071,667
INFO	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(lles se mony cha			Art Unit	2614
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet	3	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	31	Gilroy, Amy, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003 (1 page)	
	32	Gilroy, Amy, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003 (2 pages)	
	33	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html, November 24, 2003 (1 page)	
	34	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html, November 17, 2003 (3 pages)	
	35	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html, 2003 (4 pages)	
	36	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003 (1 page)	
	37	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Landrover Freelander 2003," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news09002b.html, September 16, 2002 (1 page)	
	38	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news09002a.html, September 14, 2002 (1 page)	
	39	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html, 2002 (7 pages)	
	40	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html, June 25, 2002 (1 page)	

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER:	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9 Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete first form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information USPTO. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitu	te for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
Gubainu				Application Number	11/071,667	
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many she	ets as n	ecessary)	Art Unit	2614	
	(Use us many she	ets 43 11	ccessury	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	4	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
	41	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002 (1 page)	
	42	Solomon, Brett, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002 (1 page)	
	43	"XM Xtra:," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002 (1 page)	
	44	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002 (2 pages)	
	45	"XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html, January 24, 2002 (3 pages)	
	46	"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html., January, 2002 (1 page)	
	47	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002 (4 pages)	
	48	'BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999 (1 page)	
	49	"MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html, June 11, 1996 (1 page)	
	50	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html, February 7, 1996 (1 page)	

Examiner		Date	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER: II	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

PTO/SB/08B (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitu	ite for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
Gubball				Application Number	11/071,667	
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many she	ofe ae n	ocossani	Art Unit	2614	
	(ose us many she	.013 03 1	cccssury)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	5	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	51	"CD Changer Converter - Mercedes Benz 1996 MY," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr08231995/body_pr08231995.html, August 23, 1995 (1 page)	
	52	Copy of Office Action dated June 5, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (40 pages)	
	53	Copy of Office Action dated November 14, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (51 pages)	
	54	Copy of Office Action dated April 19, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (69 pages)	
	55	Copy of Office Action dated July 12, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (71 pages)	
	56	Copy of Office Action dated February 20, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (52 pages)	
	57	Copy of Interview Summary dated April 9, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (4 pages)	
	58	Copy of Interview Summary dated April 21, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/316,961 (4 pages)	
	59	Copy of Office Action dated August 8, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (29 pages)	
	60	Copy of Interview Summary dated December 15, 2006, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)	

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER: I	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

¹EXAMINER: Initial it reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

PTO/SB/08B (10-07) Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	te for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known
Gubanu				Application Number	11/071,667
INF	ORMATION	DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005
STA	TEMENT B	SY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
	(Use as many she	ote ae n	ocossani)	Art Unit	2614
	(Use as many she	cia as 11	ecessary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Sheet	6	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹			
	61	Copy of Interview Summary dated January 3, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)		
	62	Copy of Office Action dated April 20, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (20 pages)		
	63	Copy of Office Action dated October 3, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (28 pages)		
	64	Copy of Interview Summary dated October 26, 2007, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (3 pages)		
	65	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed May 12, 2004, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US03/39493 (4 pages)		
	66	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed Sept. 24, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (4 pages)		
	67	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed Sept. 24, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (5 pages)		
	68	International Preliminary Report on Patentability issued Oct. 16, 2007, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US06/008043 (1 page)		
	69	Russian Official Action with translation, issued by the Patent Office of the Russian Federation on Dec. 24, 2007, in connection with Russian App. No. 2006101060 (21 pages)		
	70	Written Opinion, mailed by the Australian Patent Office on Aug. 28, 2007, in connection with Singapore App. No. 200601303-1 (6 pages)		

Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	
*EXAMINER: In	nitial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 60	9. Draw line through c	itation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete his form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	te for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
Subsulu	le 101 101111 1449/P10			Application Number	11/071,667	
INF	ORMATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	03/03/2005	
STA	TEMENT E	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	
	(Use as many she		000000000	Art Unit	2614	
	(Use as many sne	1813 43 1	iecessary)	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.	
Sheet	7	of	7	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00003	

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials*				
	71	International Search Report of the International Searching Authority mailed September 25, 2008, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US07/72182 (3 pages)		
	72	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed September 25, 2008, issued in connection with International Patent Appln. No. PCT/US07/72182 (7 pages)		
	73	Copy of Office Action dated July 9, 2008, from co-pending Application Serial No.: 10/732,909 (33 pages)		
	 ⁷⁴ Notice of Allowance mailed July 31, 2008, issued in connection w co-pending Application Serial No. 10/316,961 (12 pages) 			
	 ⁷⁵ Notice of Allowance mailed December 29, 2008, issued in connection co-pending Application Serial No. 10/316,961 (8 pages) 			
76		Copy of Office Action dated February 24, 2009, from co-pending Application Serial No. 10/732,909 (20 pages)		
	⁷⁷ Copy of Office Action dated March 18, 2009, from co-pending Application No.: 11/805,799 (27 pages)			

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609	 Draw line through cita 	ation if not in conformance and not

*EXAMINER: Initial it reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date



РСТ

- 3 January 2008 (03.01.2008) (51) International Patent Classification: H05K 11/02 (2006.01) H04B 1/06 (2006.01)
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US2007/072182 (22) International Filing Date: 27 June 2007 (27.06.2007) (25) Filing Language: English (26) Publication Language: English (30) Priority Data: 11/475,847 27 June 2006 (27.06.2006) US 11/805,799 24 May 2007 (24.05.2007) US
- (71) Applicant and
- (72) Inventor: MARLOWE, Ira [US/US]; 6403 Hilltop Court, Fort Lee, NJ 07102 (US).
- (74) Agent: FRISCIA, Michael, R.; Mccarter & English, LLP, Four Gateway Center, 100 Mulberry Street, Newark, NJ 07102 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

(10) International Publication Number WO 2008/002954 A2

AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MULTIMEDIA DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

(57) Abstract: A multimedia device integration system is provided. One or more after-market audio or video devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, digital media device, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, video device, digital camera, cellular telephone, portable navigation device, or any other device or combinations thereof, is integrated for use with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo or video system, wherein control commands can be issued at the car stereo or video system and data from the after-market device can be displayed on the car stereo or video system. Instructions generated at the car stereo or video system are received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the after- market device, and dispatched to the after-market device for execution. $\overline{\mathbf{N}}$ Information from the after-market device is converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo or video system, and dispatched to the car stereo or video system for display thereon. The integration subsystem could be provided as an integrated circuit that can be installed in a car audiovisual system or a portable audiovisual device. A wireless or inductive battery charging circuit could be provided for wirelessly or inductively charging a battery of a portable after-market device.

MULTIMEDIA DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. More specifically, the present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system for integrating after-market components such as satellite receivers, CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (*e.g.*, MP3 players, MP4 players, WMV players, Apple iPod devices, portable media centers, and other devices), Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receivers, auxiliary audio sources, video devices (*e.g.*, DVD players), cellular telephones, and other devices for use with factory-installed (OEM) or after-market car stereo and video systems.

RELATED ART

Automobile audio systems have continued to advance in complexity and the number of options available to automobile purchasers. Early audio systems offered a simple AM and/or FM tuner, and perhaps an analog tape deck for allowing cassettes, 8-tracks, and other types of tapes to be played while driving. Such early systems were closed, in that external devices could not be easily integrated therewith.

With advances in digital technology, CD players have been included with automobile audio systems. Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) often produce car stereos having CD players and/or changers for allowing CDs to be played while driving. However, such systems often include proprietary buses and protocols that do not allow after-market audio systems, such as satellite receivers (e.g., XM satellite tuners), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receivers, digital media players (*e.g.*, Apple iPod, MP3, MP4, WMV, etc.), CD changers, auxiliary input sources, video devices (*e.g.*, DVD players), cellular telephones, and the like, to be easily integrated therewith. Thus, automobile purchasers are frequently forced to either entirely replace the OEM audio system, or use same throughout the life of the vehicle or the duration of ownership. Even if the OEM radio is replaced with an after-market radio, the after-market radio also frequently is not operable with an external device.

A particular problem with integrating after-market audio and video systems with existing car stereo and video systems is that signals generated by both systems are in proprietary formats, and are not capable of being processed by the after-market system. Additionally, signals generated by the after-market system are also in a proprietary format that is not recognizable by the car stereo or video system. Thus, in order to integrate after-market systems with existing car stereo and video systems, it is necessary to convert signals between such systems.

It known in the art to provide one or more expansion modules for OEM and aftermarket car stereos for allowing external audio products to be integrated with the car stereo. However, such expansion modules only operate with and allow integration of external audio products manufactured by the same manufacturer as the OEM / after-market car stereo. For example, a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc., cannot be integrated with an OEM car radio manufactured by TOYOTA or an after-market car radio manufactured by CLARION, Inc. Thus, existing expansion modules only serve the limited purpose of integrating equipment by the same manufacturer as the car stereo. Thus, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that allows any audio device of any manufacture to be integrated with any OEM or after-market radio system. Further, radio-frequency (RF) transmitters and cassette tape adapters have been developed for allowing music from a device external to a car radio, such as a portable CD player, to be played through the car radio using the FM receiver or the cassette deck of the radio. However, such systems are often prone to interference, and do not provide high fidelity.

Moreover, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that not only achieves integration of various audio and video devices that are alien to a given OEM or after-market car stereo or video system, but also allows for information to be exchanged between the after-market device and the car stereo or video system. For example, it would be desirable to provide a system wherein station, track, time, and song information can be retrieved from the after-market device, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo or video system for display thereby, such as at an LCD panel of the car stereo or on one or more display panels of a car video system. Such information could be transmitted and displayed on both hardwired car stereo and video systems (*e.g.*, radios installed in dashboards or at other locations within the car), or integrated for display on one or more software or graphically-driven radio systems operable with graphical display panels.

Additionally, it would be desirable to provide a multimedia device integration system that allows a user to control more than one device, such as a CD or satellite receiver and one or more auxiliary sources, and to quickly and conveniently switch between same using the existing controls of the car stereo or video system. Still further, it would be desirable to provide a multimedia device integration system that allows for wireless integration of portable devices for use with car audio and/or video systems, wherein full remote control of the portable device is provided at the controls of the car system.

Accordingly, the present invention addresses these needs by providing a multimedia device integration system that allows a plurality of after-market devices, such as CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (*e.g.*, MP3 players, MP4 players, Apple iPod, WMV players, portable media centers, and other devices), satellite receivers, DAB receivers, auxiliary input sources, video devices (*e.g.*, DVD players), cellular telephones, digital cameras, portable navigation devices, or any combination thereof, to be integrated into existing car stereo and video systems while allowing information to be displayed on, and control to be provided from, the car stereo or video system.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. One or more after-market audio devices, such as CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (e.g., MP3 players, MP4 players, WMV players, Apple iPod devices, portable media centers), digital cameras, satellite receivers (e.g., XM or Sirius receivers), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receivers, portable navigation devices, or auxiliary input sources, can be connected to and operate with an existing stereo system in an automobile, such as an OEM car stereo system or an after-market car stereo system installed in the automobile. The integration system connects to and interacts with the car stereo at any available port of the car stereo, such as a CD input port, a satellite input, or other known type of connection. If the car stereo system is an after-market car stereo system, the present invention generates a signal that is sent to the car stereo to keep same in an operational state and responsive to external data and signals. Commands generated at the control panel are received by the present invention and converted into a format recognizable by the after-market device. The formatted commands are executed by the after-market device, and audio therefrom is channeled to the car stereo. Information from the after-market device is received by the present invention, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, and forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby. The formatted information could include information relating to a CD or MP3 track being played, channel, song, and artist information from a satellite receiver or DAB receiver, or video information from one or more external devices connected to the present invention. The information can be presented as one or more menus, textual, or graphical prompts for display on an LCD display of the radio, allowing interaction with the user at the radio. A docking port may be provided for allowing portable external audio devices to be connected to the interface of the present invention.

In an embodiment of the present invention, a dual-input device is provided for integrating both an external audio device and an auxiliary input with an OEM or aftermarket car stereo. The user can select between the external audio device and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. The invention can automatically detect the type of device connected to the auxiliary input, and integrate same with the car stereo.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with an existing car stereo system. A user can select between the auxiliary sources using the control panel of the car stereo. One or

more after-market audio devices can be integrated with the auxiliary input sources, and a user can switch between the audio device and the auxiliary input sources using the car stereo. Devices connected to the auxiliary input sources are inter-operable with the car stereo, and are capable of exchanging commands and data via the interface.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating an external device for use with a car stereo or video system, wherein the interface is positioned within the car stereo or video system. The system comprises a car stereo or video system; an after-market device external to the car stereo or video system; an interface positioned within the car stereo or video system and connected between the car stereo or video system and the after-market device for exchanging data and audio or video signals between the car stereo or video system and the after-market device for exchanging data and audio or video signals between the car stereo or video system and the after-market device; means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market device; and means for processing and displaying data from the after-market device on a display of the car stereo or video system in a format compatible with the car stereo or video system. The after-market device could comprise one or more of a CD changer, CD player, satellite receiver (*e.g.*, XM or Sirius), digital media device (*e.g.*, MP3, MP4, WMV, or Apple iPod device), video device (*e.g.*, DVD player), cellular telephone, or any combination thereof.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system. The system comprises a car stereo or video system; a cellular telephone external to the car stereo or video system; an interface connected between the car stereo or video system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio or video signals between the car stereo or video system and the cellular telephone; means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car stereo or video system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone; and means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car stereo or video system in a format compatible with the car stereo or video system.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating an external video system for use with a car video system. The system comprises a car video system; an after-market video device external to the car video

system; an interface connected between the car video system and the after-market video device for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the after-market video device; means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market video device from the car video system in a format compatible with the after-market video device; and means for processing and displaying data from the after-market video device on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

The present invention also provides an interface for integrating a plurality of aftermarket devices for use with a car stereo or video system using a single interface. In one embodiment, the system comprises an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo or video system and an after-market device; a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first device type corresponding to the car stereo or video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; and a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system and for converting signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers. In another embodiment, the system comprises an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo or video system and an after-market device; first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car stereo or video system and the second wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the after-market device; and a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system and for converting signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses. A plurality of wiring harnesses can be provided for integrating a plurality of devices.

The present invention also provides a method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car stereo or video system, comprising the steps of interconnecting the car stereo or video system and the after-market device with an interface; determining a first device type corresponding to the car stereo or video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; loading a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types; converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system using the protocol conversion software block; and converting signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the protocol conversion software block.

The present invention further provides a multimedia device integration system that allows for the wireless integration of a portable audio and/or video device with a car audio and/or video system. The portable device could comprise a CD changer, CD player, satellite receiver (e.g., XM or Sirius), digital media device (e.g., MP3, MP4, WMV, or Apple iPod device), video device (e.g., DVD player), or a cellular telephone. The portable device includes a wireless interface and an integration subsystem positioned within the portable device. The wireless interface establishes a wireless communications channel between the portable device and the car system, and allows for the wireless exchange of control commands, data, video, and audio signals between the portable device and the car system. The integration module receives control commands issued at the car system and transmitted over the wireless channel, processes same into a format compatible with the portable device, and dispatches same to the portable device for execution thereby. The integration module also receives data from the portable device (including, but not limited to, track information, song information, artist information, time information, and other related information), processes the data into a format compatible with the car system, and transmits same over the wireless channel to the car system for display thereon. Optionally, the integration module could be positioned within the car system.

The integration module could also include a voice recognition subsystem for acquiring spoken commands from a user, converting same into control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby. The voice commands could be received at the

car audio and/or video system (i.e., using a microphone connected to the car audio and/or video system or some other vehicle component), or at the portable device (i.e., using a microphone connected to or forming a part of the portable device). Additionally, the integration module could include a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech for conveying data generated by the portable device to a user. The synthesized speech could be channeled to the car audio and/or video system by the integration module to be played through the car audio and/or video system.

The present invention further provides a multimedia device integration system that allows for the integration of a portable audio and/or video device with a car audio and/or video system using a docking slot provided in the car system. The portable device includes an integration module positioned within the portable device and an external interface for allowing electrical communication with the car system via the docking slot. Optionally, the integration module could be positioned within the car audio or video system. The integration module could also include a voice recognition subsystem for acquiring spoken commands from a user, converting same into control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby. Additionally, the integration module could include a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech for conveying data generated by the portable device to a user.

The present invention also provides a multimedia device integration system which allows a digital camera, such as a still digital camera or a digital video camera, to be integrated for use with an existing car audiovisual system. Data, video, and/or audio from the digital camera is received by the interface, processed into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmitted thereto for display on and/or playing through the car audiovisual system. Control commands for controlling the digital camera, which can be issued at the car audiovisual system, are received by the interface, processed into a format compatible with the digital camera, and transmitted thereto for execution by the digital camera.

The present invention also provides a multimedia device integration system which allows a portable navigation device, such as a portable GPS receiver, to be integrated for use with an existing car audiovisual system. Data, video, and/or audio from the portable navigation device is received by the interface, processed into a format compatible with the

car audiovisual system, and transmitted thereto for display on and/or playing through the car audiovisual system. Control commands for controlling the portable navigation device, which can be issued at the car audiovisual system, are received by the interface, processed into a format compatible with the portable navigation device, and transmitted thereto for execution by the portable navigation device.

The present invention also provides an interface integrated circuit that allows for the integration of an external portable audio and/or video device with a car audiovisual system, and which can be installed within the car audiovisual system. The interface integrated circuit could communicate with the portable audio and/or video device using one or more communications ports or a wireless transceiver. A manufacturer of a car audiovisual system could be provided with the interface integrated circuit and an electrical schematic for installing same. The interface integrated circuit could be provided with preinstalled firmware for converting data, audio, and/or video signals generated by the portable audio and/or video device into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and for converting control commands issued by the car audiovisual system into a format compatible with the portable audio and/or video device for execution thereby. The integrated circuit could also be installed in the portable audio and/or video device, or it could be embodied as a software product which is functionally equivalent to the integrated circuit and which is executed by an existing microprocessor of either the car audiovisual system or the portable audio and/or video device.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

These and other important features of the present invention will be apparent from the following Detailed Description of the Invention, taken in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the multimedia device integration system of the present invention.

FIG. 2A is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2B is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2C is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2D is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2E is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2F is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver and a plurality of auxiliary input source are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2G is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2H is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces and an audio device are integrated with a car stereo.

FIG. 3A is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with a car radio.

FIG. 3B is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating both a CD player and an auxiliary input source with a car radio, wherein the CD player and the auxiliary input are switchable by a user.

FIG. 3C is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 3D is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4A is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player with a car radio.

FIG. 4B is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player with a car radio.

FIG. 4C is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4D is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4E is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4F is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4G is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device and one or more auxiliary input sources.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention.

FIG. 7A is a perspective view of a docking station according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car.

FIG. 7B is an end view of the docking station of FIG. 7A.

FIGS. 8A-8B are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, which includes the multimedia device integration system of the present invention incorporated therewith.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of FIGS. 8A-8B.

FIG. 10 is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein the interface is incorporated within a car stereo or car video system.

FIG. 11A is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system; FIG. 11b is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system.

FIG. 12A is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating an after-market video device for use with a car video system; **FIG. 12B** is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating an after-market video device for use with a car video system.

FIG. 13A is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein configuration jumpers and protocol conversion software blocks are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

FIG. 13B is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein wiring harnesses and protocol conversion software blocks are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

FIG. 14 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to specify one or more after-market device types for integration using a single interface.

FIG. 16 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to quickly navigate through

a list of songs on one or more after-market devices using the controls of a car stereo or video system.

FIG. 17 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of external devices are integrated using a single interface.

FIG. 18 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system and a portable audio and/or video device using a wireless transceiver and an integration module positioned within the portable device.

FIG. 19 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system and a portable audio and/or video device using a wireless transceiver and an integration module positioned within the car audio and/or video system.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein a docking slot is provided in a car audio and/or video system for receiving a portable audio and/or video device, and an integration module is positioned within the portable device.

FIG. 21 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein a docking slot is provided in a car audio and/or video system for receiving a portable audio and/or video device, and an integration module is positioned within the car audio and/or video system.

FIG. 22 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system and a portable audio and/or video device, and the portable device includes an integration module having speech synthesis and recognition capabilities.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system and a portable audio and/or video device, and the car audio and/or video system includes an integration module having speech synthesis and recognition capabilities.

FIG. 24 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for wirelessly integrating a portable audio and/or video device for use with a car audio or video system.

FIG. 25A is a diagram showing another embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating a digital camera for use with a car audiovisual system; **FIG. 25B** is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating the digital camera for use with the car audiovisual system.

FIG. 26A is a diagram showing another embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating a portable navigation device for use with a car audiovisual system; **FIG. 26B** is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating the portable navigation device for use with the car audiovisual system.

FIG. 27 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein the integration system is provided as an integrated circuit installed within a car audiovisual system.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. One or more after-market devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (e.g., MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, portable media center, or other device), satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, video device (e.g., DVD player), cellular telephone, or the like, can be integrated with an existing car radio or car video device, such as an OEM or after-market car stereo or video system. Control of the after-market device is enabled using the car stereo or car video system, and information from the after-market device, such as channel, artist, track, time, song, and other information, is retrieved form the after-market device, processed, and forwarded to the car stereo or car video system for display thereon. The information channeled to the car stereo or video system can include video from the external device, as well as graphical and menu-based information. A user can review and interact with information via the car stereo. Commands from the car stereo or video system are received, processed by the present invention into a format recognizable by the after-market device, and transmitted thereto for execution. One or more auxiliary input channels can be integrated by the present invention with the car stereo or video system. The user can switch between one or more after-market devices and one or more auxiliary input channels using the control panel buttons of the car stereo or video system.

As used herein, the term "integration" or "integrated" is intended to mean connecting one or more external devices or inputs to an existing car stereo or video system via an interface, processing and handling signals, audio, and/or video information, allowing a user to control the devices via the car stereo or video system, and displaying data from the devices on the car stereo or video system. Thus, for example, integration of a CD player with a car stereo system allows for the CD player to be remotely controlled via the control panel of the stereo system, and data from the CD player to be sent to the display of the stereo. Of course, control of after-market devices can be provided at locations other than the control panel of the car stereo or video system without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Further, as used herein, the term "interoperable" is intended to mean allowing the external audio or video device to receive and process commands that have been formatted by the interface of the present invention, as well as allowing a car stereo or video system to display information that is generated by

the external audio or video device and processed by the present invention. Additionally, by the term "inter-operable," it is meant allowing a device that is alien to the environment of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo or video system to be utilized thereby.

Also, as used herein, the terms "car stereo" and "car radio" are used interchangeably and are intended to include all presently existing car stereos, radios, video systems, such as physical devices that are present at any location within a vehicle, in addition to software and/or graphically- or display-driven receivers. An example of such a receiver is a software-driven receiver that operates on a universal LCD panel within a vehicle and is operable by a user via a graphical user interface displayed on the universal LCD panel. Further, any future receiver, whether a hardwired or a software/graphical receiver operable on one or more displays, is considered within the definition of the terms "car stereo" and "car radio," as used herein, and is within the spirit and scope of the present invention. Moreover, the term "car" is not limited to any specific type of automobile, but rather, includes all automobiles. Additionally, by the term "after-market," it is meant any device not installed by a manufacturer at the time of sale of the car.

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the multimedia device integration (or interface) system of the present invention, generally indicated at 20. A plurality of devices and auxiliary inputs can be connected to the interface 20, and integrated with an OEM or aftermarket car radio 10. A CD player or changer 15 can be integrated with the radio 10 via interface 20. A satellite radio or DAB receiver 25, such as an XM or Sirius radio satellite receiver or DAB receiver known in the art, could be integrated with the radio 10, via the interface 20. Further, an MP3 player 30 could also be integrated with the radio 10 via interface 20. The MP3 player 30 could be any known digital media device, such as an Apple iPod or any other digital media device. Moreover, a plurality of auxiliary input sources, illustratively indicated as auxiliary input sources 35 (comprising input sources 1 through n, n being any number), could also be integrated with the car radio 10 via interface 20. Optionally, a control head 12, such as that commonly used with after-market CD changers and other similar devices, could be integrated with the car radio 10 via interface 20, for controlling any of the car radio 10, CD player/changer 15, satellite/DAB receiver 25, MP3 player 30, and auxiliary input sources 35. Thus, as can be readily appreciated, the interface 20 of the present invention allows for the integration of a multitude of devices and inputs with an OEM or after-market car radio or stereo.

FIG. 2A is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device interface system of the present invention, wherein a CD player/changer 15 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The CD player 15 is electrically connected with the interface 20, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. The interface 20 is electrically connected with the car radio 10, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the car radio 10 includes a display 13 (such as an alphanumeric, electroluminescent display) for displaying information, and a plurality of control panel buttons 14 that normally operate to control the radio 10. The interface 20 allows the CD player 15 to be controlled by the control buttons 14 of the radio 10. Further, the interface 20 allows information from the CD player 15, such as track, disc, time, and song information, to be retrieved therefrom, processed and formatted by the interface 20, sent to the display 13 of the radio 10.

Importantly, the interface 20 allows for the remote control of the CD player 15 from the radio 10 (e.g., the CD player 15 could be located in the trunk of a car, while the radio 10 is mounted on the dashboard of the car). Thus, for example, one or more discs stored within the CD player 15 can be remotely selected by a user from the radio 10, and tracks on one or more of the discs can be selected therefrom. Moreover, standard CD operational commands, such as pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track forward, and track reverse (among other commands) can be remotely entered at the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10 for remotely controlling the CD player 15.

FIG. 2B is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an MP3 player 30 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via interface 20. As mentioned earlier, the interface 20 of the present invention allows for a plurality of disparate audio devices to be integrated with an existing car radio for use therewith. Thus, as shown in FIG. 2B, remote control of the MP3 player 30 via radio 10 is provided for via interface 20. The MP3 player 30 is electronically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The interface 20 allows data and audio signals to be exchanged between the MP3 player 30 and the car radio 10, and processes and formats signals accordingly so that instructions and data from the radio 10 are processable by the MP3 player 30, and vice versa. Operational commands, such as track selection, pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, and other commands, are entered via the control panel buttons 14 of car radio 10, processed by the

interface **20**, and formatted for execution by the MP3 player **30**. Data from the MP3 player, such as track, time, and song information, is received by the interface **20**, processed thereby, and sent to the radio **10** for display on display **13**. Audio from the MP3 player **30** is selectively forwarded by the interface **20** to the radio **10** for playing.

FIG. 2C is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver 25 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via the interface 20. Satellite/DAB receiver 25 can be any satellite radio receiver known in the art, such as XM or Sirius, or any DAB receiver known in the art. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is remotely operable by the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. Commands from the radio 10 are received by the interface 20, processed and formatted thereby, and dispatched to the satellite/DAB receiver 25 for execution thereby. Information from the satellite/DAB receiver 25, including time, station, and song information, is received by the interface 20, processed, and transmitted to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Further, audio from the satellite/DAB receiver 25 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 for playing by the radio 10.

FIG. 2D is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The auxiliary inputs 35 can be connected to analog sources, or can be digitally coupled with one or more audio devices, such as after-market CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, and the like, and integrated with an existing car stereo. Preferably, four auxiliary input sources are connectable with the interface 20, but any number of auxiliary input sources could be included. Audio from the auxiliary input sources 35 is selectively forwarded to the radio 10 under command of the user. As will be discussed herein in greater detail, a user can select a desired input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 by depressing one or more of the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 receives the command initiated from the auxiliary input sources 35 to allow audio therefrom to be forwarded to the radio 10 for playing. Further, the interface 20 determines the type of audio devices connected to the auxiliary input ports 35, and integrates same with the car stereo 10.

As mentioned previously, the present invention allows one or more external audio devices to be integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo, along with one or more auxiliary input sources, and the user can select between these sources using the controls of the car stereo. Such "dual input" capability allows operation with devices connected to either of the inputs of the device, or both. Importantly, the device can operate in "plug and play" mode, wherein any device connected to one of the inputs is automatically detected by the present invention, its device type determined, and the device automatically integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. Thus, the present invention is not dependent any specific device type to be connected therewith to operate. For example, a user can first purchase a CD changer, plug same into a dual interface, and use same with the car stereo. At a point later in time, the user could purchase an XM tuner, plug same into the device, and the tuner will automatically be detected and integrated with the car stereo, allowing the user to select from and operate both devices from the car stereo. It should be noted that such plug and play capability is not limited to a dual input device, but is provided for in every embodiment of the present invention. The dual-input configuration of the preset invention is illustrated in FIGS. 2E-2H and described below.

FIG. 2E is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an external CD player/changer 15 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo 10. Both the CD player 15 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 are electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which, in turn, is electrically interconnected to the radio 10. Using the controls 14 of the radio 10, a user can select between the CD player 15 and one or more of the inputs 35 to selectively channel audio from these sources to the radio. The command to select from one of these sources is received by the interface 20, processed thereby, and the corresponding source is channeled to the radio 10 by the interface 20. As will be discussed later in greater detail, the interface 20 contains internal processing logic for selecting between these sources.

FIG. 2F is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in FIG. 2E and described earlier, the

interface 20 allows a user to select between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, described in greater detail below, for allowing switching between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2G is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player 30 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiments of the present invention illustrated in FIGS. 2E and 2F and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, as will be discussed later in greater detail, for allowing switching between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2H is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces **40** and **44** and an audio device **17** are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo **10**. Importantly, the present invention can be expanded to allow a plurality of auxiliary inputs to be connected to the car stereo **10** in a tree-like fashion. Thus, as can be seen in **FIG. 2H**, a first auxiliary interface **40** is connected to the interface **20**, and allows data and audio from the ports **42** to be exchanged with the car radio **10**. Connected to one of the ports **42** is another auxiliary interface **44**, which, in turn, provides a plurality of input ports **46**. Any device connected to any of the ports **42** or **46** can be integrated with the car radio **10**. Further, any device connected to the ports **42** or **46** can be inter-operable with the car radio **10**, allowing commands to be entered from the car radio **10** (*e.g.*, such as via the control panel **14**) for commanding the device, and information from the device to be displayed by the car radio **10**. Conceivably, by configuring the interfaces **40**, **44**, and successive interfaces in a tree configuration, any number of devices can be integrated using the present invention.

The various embodiments of the present invention described above and shown in **FIGS. 1** through **2H** are illustrative in nature and are not intended to limit the spirit or scope of the present invention. Indeed, any conceivable audio device or input source, in any desired combination, can be integrated by the present invention into existing car stereo systems. Further, it is conceivable that not only can data and audio signals be exchanged between the car stereo and any external device, but also video information that can be

captured by the present invention, processed thereby, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby and interaction with a user thereat.

Various circuit configurations can be employed to carry out the present invention. Examples of such configurations are described below and shown in **FIGS. 3A-3D**.

FIG. 3A is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with an existing car stereo system. A plurality of ports J1C1, J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH are provided for allowing connection of the interface system of the present invention between an existing car radio, an aftermarket CD player or changer, or an auxiliary input source. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port J1C1 connects to the input port of an OEM car radio, such as that manufactured by TOYOTA, Inc. Conceivably, port J1C1 could be modified to allow connection to the input port of an after-market car radio. Ports J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH connect to an after-market CD changer, such as that manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc., or to an auxiliary input source.

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1C1, J2A1, and X2, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player or auxiliary input source connected to the ports J2A1, X2, RCH, and LCH. For example, microcontroller U1 receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector J1C1, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector J2A1. Additionally, the microcontroller U1 receives information provided by the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector J2A1. Additionally source via connector J2A1, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector J1C1 for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports J2A1, X2, RCH and LCH is selectively channeled to the car radio at port J1C1 under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller U1.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller U1 comprises the 16F628 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F628 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having an internal, 4 MHz internal oscillator, 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, a capture/compare/PWM, a USART, 2 comparators, and a programmable voltage reference. Of course, any suitable

microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller U1 without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R13**, diodes **D1** through **D4**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and oscillator **Y1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1C1**, **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3A** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3B is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration according to the present invention, wherein one or more after-market CD changers / players and an auxiliary input source are integrated with an existing car stereo, and wherein the user can select between the CD changer/player and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports J4A, J4B, J3, J5L1, J5R1, J1, and J2. Ports J4A, J4B, and J3 allow the audio device interface system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, ports J4A and J4B can be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by BMW, Inc. Port J3 can be connected to a car stereo manufactured by LANDROVER, Inc. Of course, any number of car stereos, by any manufacturer, could be provided. Ports J1 and J2 allow connection to an after-market CD changer or player, such as that manufactured by ALPINE, Inc., and an auxiliary input source. Optionally, ports J5L1 and J5R1 allow integration of a standard analog (line-level) source. Of course, a single standalone CD player or auxiliary input source could be connected to either of ports J1 or J2.

Microcontroller **DD1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player and auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J1** and **J2** with the car stereo connected to the ports **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3**. For example, microcontroller **DD1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car

WO 2008/002954

radio and received at the connectors J4A and J4B or J3, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors J1 or J2. Additionally, the microcontroller DD1 receives information provided by the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors J1 or J2, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connectors J4A and J4B or J3 for display on the display of the car stereo. Further, the microcontroller DD1 controls multiplexer DA3 to allow selection between the CD player/changer and the auxiliary input. Audio signals provided at the ports J1, J2, J5L1 and J5R1 is selectively channeled to the car radio at ports J4A and J4B or J3 under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller DD1.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **DD1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F872 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 64 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, capture/compare/PWM functions, a USART, and a synchronous serial port configurable as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **DD1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexer **DA3** comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer can be substituted for **DA3** without departing from the spirit or scope of scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors R1 through R18, diodes D1 through D3, capacitors C1-C11, and G1-G3, transistors Q1-Q3, transformers T1 and T2, amplifiers LCH:A and LCH:B, oscillator XTAL1, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller DD1 and the multiplexer DA3 with the hardware connected to the connectors J4A, J4B, J3, J5L1, J5R1, J1, and J2. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar

controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3B** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3C is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration for integrating a plurality of auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports J1, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4. Port J1 allows the multimedia device integration system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, port J1 could be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by HONDA, Inc., or any other manufacturer. Ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4 allow connection with the left and right channels of four auxiliary input sources. Of course, any number of auxiliary input sources and ports/connectors could be provided.

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4, and provides functionality for integrating one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4 with the car stereo connected to the port J1. Further, the microcontroller U1 controls multiplexers DA3 and DA4 to allow selection amongst any of the auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4 are selectively channeled to the car radio at port J1 under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller U1. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller U1 comprises the 16F872 microcontroller discussed earlier. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexers DA3 and DA4 comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer, discussed earlier. Any other suitable microcontroller and multiplexers can be substituted for U1, DA3, and DA4 without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors R1 through R15, diodes D1 through D3, capacitors C1-C5, transistors Q1-Q2, amplifiers DA1:A and DA1:B, and oscillator Y1, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller

U1 and the multiplexers DA3 and DA4 with the hardware connected to the ports J1, RCH1, LCH1, RCH2, LCH2, RCH3, LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in FIG. 3C and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3D is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Ports J1 and J2 are provided for allowing connection of the integration system of the present invention between an existing car radio and a satellite receiver. These ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port J2 connects to the input port of an existing car radio, such as that manufactured by KENWOOD, Inc. Port 1 connects to an after-market satellite receiver, such as that manufactured by PIONEER, Inc.

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1 and J2, and provides functionality for integrating the satellite receiver connected to the port J1 with the car stereo connected to the port J2. For example, microcontroller U1 receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector J2, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the satellite receiver via connector J2. Additionally, the microcontroller U1 receives information provided by the satellite receiver via connector J1, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector J2 for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the port J1 is selectively channeled to the car radio at port J2 under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller U1.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller U1 comprises the 16F873 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F873 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, 2 capture/compare/PWM functions, a synchronous serial port

that can be configured as a either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire interintegrated circuit bus, and a USART. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R7**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and amplifier **A1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1** and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3D** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIGS. 4A through **6** are flowcharts showing processing logic according to the present invention. Such logic can be embodied as software and/or instructions stored in a read-only memory circuit (*e.g.*, and EEPROM circuit), or other similar device. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the processing logic described herein is stored in one or more microcontrollers, such as the microcontrollers discussed earlier with reference to **FIGS. 3A-3D**. Of course, any other suitable means for storing the processing logic of the present invention can be employed.

FIG. 4A is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 100, for integrating a CD player or changer with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Beginning in step 100, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 104 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 106 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 106, a CD handling process, indicated as block 108, is invoked, allowing the CD player/changer to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 110, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a CD player/changer is present, and the signal is

continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Further, the signal need not be limited to a CD player device presence signal, but rather, could be any type of device presence signal (e.g., MP3 player device presence signal, satellite receiver presence signal, video device presence signal, cellular telephone presence signal, or any other type of device presence signal). Concurrently with step **110**, or within a short period of time before or after the execution of step 110, steps 112 and 114 are invoked. In step 112, the audio channels of the CD player/changer are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the CD player/changer to be played through the car stereo. In step 114, data is retrieved by the present invention from the CD player/changer, including track and time information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the external CD player/changer can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 110, 112, and 114 have been executed, control passes to step 116.

In steps 116, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for CD operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 118, if a command is not detected, step 116 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 118 invokes step 120, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the CD player/changer connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a GM car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a CD player/changer manufactured by ALPINE, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a CD player/changer of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 122 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the CD player/changer and executed. Step 110 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4B is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **130**, for integrating an MP3 player with an existing car stereo system. Examples of MP3 players that can be integrated by the present invention include, but are not limited to, the Apple

iPod and other types of digital media devices. Beginning in step 132, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 134 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 136 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 136 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **136**, an MP3 handling process, indicated as block **138**, is invoked, allowing the MP3 player to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step **140**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an MP3 player is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step **142**, the audio channels of the MP3 player are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the MP3 player to be played through the car stereo. In step **144**, data is retrieved by the present invention from the MP3 player, including track, time, title, and song information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the MP3 player can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps **140**, **142**, and **144** have been executed, control passes to step **146**.

In steps 146, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for MP3 operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 148, if a command is not detected, step 146 is reinvoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 148 invokes step 150, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the MP3 player connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a HONDA car radio is converted into a format recognizable by an MP3 player manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by an MP3 player of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 152 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the MP3 player and executed. Step 140 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4C is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 160, for integrating a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 162, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 164 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 166 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 166 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 166, a satellite/DAB receiver handling process, indicated as block 168, is invoked, allowing the satellite/DAB receiver to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 170, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a satellite or DAB receiver is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 172, the audio channels of the satellite/DAB receiver are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the satellite receiver or DAB receiver to be played through the car stereo. In step 174, data is retrieved by the present invention from the satellite/DAB receiver, including channel number, channel name, artist name, song time, and song title, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. The information could be presented in one or more menus, or via a graphical interface viewable and manipulable by the user at the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the receiver can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 170, 172, and 174 have been executed, control passes to step 176.

In steps 176, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for satellite/DAB receiver operational commands. Examples of such commands include station up, station down, station memory program, and other similar commands. In step 178, if a command is not detected, step 176 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 178 invokes step 180, wherein the received command is

converted into a format recognizable by the satellite/DAB receiver connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a FORD car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a satellite/DAB receiver of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step **182** is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the satellite/DAB receiver and executed. Step **170** is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4D is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 190, for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 192, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 194 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 196 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 196 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **196**, an auxiliary input handling process, indicated as block **198**, is invoked, allowing one or more auxiliary inputs to be connected (channeled) to the car stereo. Further, if a plurality of auxiliary inputs exist, the logic of block **198** allows a user to select a desired input from the plurality of inputs. Beginning in step **200**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step **202**, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, each of the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectable by selecting a CD disc number on the control panel of the car radio. Thus, in step **204**, a determination is made as to whether the first disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **206** is invoked, wherein the first auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **208** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the second disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is

is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **212** is invoked, wherein a third determination is made as to whether the third disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **214** is invoked, wherein the third auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **216** is invoked, wherein a fourth determination is made as to whether the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **216** is invoked, wherein a fourth determination is made as to whether the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **218** is invoked, wherein the fourth auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **200** is re-invoked, and the process disclosed for block **198** repeated. Further, if any of steps **206**, **210**, **214**, or **218** are executed, then step **200** is re-invoked and block **198** repeated.

The process disclosed in block **198** allows a user to select from one of four auxiliary input sources using the control buttons of the car stereo. Of course, the number of auxiliary input sources connectable with and selectable by the present invention can be expanded to any desired number. Thus, for example, 6 auxiliary input sources could be provided and switched using corresponding selection key(s) or keystroke(s) on the control panel of the radio. Moreover, any desired keystroke, selection sequence, or button(s) on the control panel of the radio, or elsewhere, can be utilized to select from the auxiliary input sources without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

FIG. 4E is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 220, for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 222, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 224 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 226 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the cars stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 226 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 226, then step 228 is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 230, a

determination is made as to whether a CD player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external CD player or changer is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 231, the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4A (the CD handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 232, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 234 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 234 re-invokes step 228, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external CD player/changer to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 236 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the CD player/changer are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 238 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4D (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 230 (no external CD player/changer is connected to the present invention), then step 238 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4F is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 240, for integrating a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 242, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 244 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 246 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 246 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 246, then step 248 is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being

unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 250, a determination is made as to whether a satellite receiver or DAB receiver is present (i.e., whether an external satellite receiver or DAB receiver is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 251 and 252 are invoked. In step 251, the logic of block 168 of FIG. 4C (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the satellite receiver can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 252, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external satellite receiver to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 254 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 254 re-invokes step 258, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (i.e., the user desires to switch from the external satellite/DAB receiver to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 256 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the satellite receiver are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 258 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4D (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 250 (no external satellite/DAB receiver is connected to the present invention), then step 258 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4G is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating an MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo. Beginning in step 262, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 264 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 266 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 266 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **266**, then step **268** is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present,

and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 270, a determination is made as to whether an MP3 player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external MP3 player is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 271 and 272 are invoked. In step 271, the logic of block 138 of FIG. 4B (the MP3 handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 272, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 274 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 274 re-invokes step 278, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external MP3 player to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 276 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the MP3 player are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 278 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4D (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 270 (no external MP3 player is connected to the present invention), then step 278 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

As mentioned previously, to enable integration, the present invention contains logic for converting command signals issued from an after-market or OEM car stereo into a format compatible with one or more external audio devices connected to the present invention. Such logic can be applied to convert any car stereo signal for use with any external device. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 1**, below, for converting control signals from a BMW car stereo into a format understandable by a CD changer:

Table 1

-----; Radio requests changer to STOP (exit PLAY mode) ; Decoding 6805183801004C message ; -----; Encode_RD_stop_msg: movlw 0x68 xorwf BMW_Recv_buff,W skpz return movlw 0x05 xorwf BMW Recv buff+1,W skpz return movlw 0x18 xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+2,W skpz return movlw 0x38 xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+3,W skpz return movlw 0x01 xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+4,W skpz return tstf BMW_Recv_buff+5 skpz return movlw 0x4C xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+6,W

skpz return bsf BMW_Recv_STOP_msg return

The code portion shown in **Table 1** receives a STOP command issued by a BMW stereo, in a format proprietary to BMW stereos. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Recv_buff. The procedure "Encode_RD_stop_msg" repetitively applies an XOR function to the STOP command, resulting in a new command that is in a format compatible with the after-market CD player. The command is then stored in an output buffer for dispatching to the CD player.

36

Additionally, the present invention contains logic for retrieving information from an after-market audio device, and converting same into a format compatible with the car stereo for display thereby. Such logic can be applied to convert any data from the external device for display on the car stereo. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 2**, below, for converting data from a CD changer into a format understandable by a BMW car stereo:

Table 2

; Changer replies with STOP confirmation ; Encoding 180A68390002003F0001027D message ; ------; Load_CD_stop_msg: movlw 0x18 movwf BMW Send buff movlw 0x0A movwf BMW_Send_buff+1 movlw 0x68 movwf BMW Send buff+2 movlw 0x39 movwf BMW_Send_buff+3 movlw 0x00 ;current status_XX=00, power off movwf BMW_Send_buff+4 movlw 0x02 ;current status YY=02, power off movwf BMW Send buff+5 clrf BMW_Send_buff+6 ;separate field, always =0 movfw BMW MM stat ;current status MM , magazine config movwf BMW_Send_buff+7 clrf BMW_Send_buff+8 ;separate field, always =0 movfw BMW_DD_stat ;current status_DD , current disc movwf BMW_Send_buff+9 movfw BMW_TT_stat ;current status_TT , current track movwf BMW Send buff+10 xorwf BMW_Send_buff+9,W ;calculate check sum xorwf BMW_Send_buff+8,W xorwf BMW_Send_buff+7,W xorwf BMW_Send_buff+6,W
xorwf BMW Send buff+5,W xorwf BMW_Send_buff+4,W xorwf BMW_Send_buff+3,W xorwf BMW Send buff+2,W xorwf BMW_Send_buff+1,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff,W movwf BMW_Send_buff+11 ;store check sum movlw D'12' ;12 bytes total movwf BMW Send cnt bsf BMW_Send_on ;ready to send return

The code portion shown in **Table 2** receives a STOP confirmation message from the CD player, in a format proprietary to the CD player. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Send_buff. The procedure "Load_CD_stop_msg" retrieves status information, magazine information, current disc, and current track information from the CD changer, and constructs a response containing this information. Then, a checksum is calculated and stored in another buffer. The response and checksum are in a format compatible with the BMW stereo, and are ready for dispatching to the car stereo.

The present invention also includes logic for converting signals from an OEM car stereo system for use with a digital media device such as an MP3, MP4, or Apple iPod player. Shown below are code samples for allowing commands and data to be exchanged between a Ford car stereo and an Apple iPod device:

```
Table 3
```

```
//decoding Ford "play" command :41-C0-80-CA-01+
         if ( ACP_rx_ready == ON ) {
                   ACP_rx_ready = OFF;
                   ACP_rx_taddr = ACP_rx_buff[1];
ACP_rx_saddr = ACP_rx_buff[2];
                   ACP rx data1 = ACP rx buff[3];
                   ACP_rx_data2 = ACP_rx_buff[4];
ACP_rx_data3 = ACP_rx_buff[5];
                   if ( (ACP_rx_saddr == 0x80) )
                             switch ( ACP rx taddr )
                                                          {
                                       case 0xC0:
                                                if ( ACP_rx_data1 == 0xCA) {
                                                          if ( ACP_rx_data2 ==
0x01 ) {
                                                                  flags.ACP_play_req
= 1;
                                                          }
                                                          break;
                                                break;
                             }
                   }
```

In the code portion shown in **Table 3**, a "Play" command selected by a user at the controls of a Ford OEM car stereo is received, and portions of the command are stored in one or more buffer arrays. Then, as shown below in **Table 4**, the decoded portions of the

command stored in the one or more buffer arrays are used to construct a "Play/Pause" command in a format compatible with the Apple iPod device, and the command is sent to the Apple iPod for execution thereby:

7	ai	Ы	e	4
	u	v	e	4

// encoding iPod '	"play/pause"	command	0xFF	0x55	0x03	0x02	0x00	0x01	0xFA
iF iF iF iF iF iF iF	_play_req == Pod_play_req Pod_tx_data[1 Pod_tx_data[2 Pod_tx_data[3 Pod_tx_data[4 Pod_tx_counte Pod_tx_counte Pod_tx_ready	= OFF; 0] = 0x55 0] = 0x03 0] = 0x03 0] = 0x02 0] = 0x02 0] = 0x00 0] = 0x01 0; = 0x01 0; = 5;	3; 2;);						
}	1								

While the code portions shown in **Tables 1-2** are implemented using assembler language, and the code portions shown in **Tables 3-4** are implemented using the C programming language, it is to be expressly understood that any low or high level language known in the art could be utilized without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention. It will be appreciated that various other code portions can be developed for converting signals from any after-market or OEM car stereo for use by an after-market external audio device, and vice versa.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 300 for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device, and one or more auxiliary input sources. As was discussed earlier, the present invention allows a user to switch from one or more connected audio devices, such as an external CD player/changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, or the like, and activate one or more auxiliary input sources. A selection sequence, initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo, allows such switching. Beginning in step 302, the buttons of the control panel are monitored. In step 304, a determination is made as to whether a "Track Up" button or sequence has been initiated by the user. The "Track Up" button or sequence can for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 306 is invoked, wherein the sensed button or sequence is processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the external audio device for execution. Then, step 302 is re-invoked, so that additional buttons or sequences can be monitored.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step **304**, step **308** is invoked, wherein the present invention waits for a predetermined period of time while monitoring the control panel buttons for additional buttons or sequences. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the predetermined period of time is 750 milliseconds, but of course, other time durations are considered within the spirit and scope of the present invention. In step **310**, a determination is made as to whether the user has initiated a "Track Down" button or sequence at the control panel of the car stereo within the predetermined time period. These sequences can be used for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step **312** is invoked. In step **312**, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (*e.g.*, whether the predetermined period of time has expired). If a negative determination is made, step **312** invokes step **308** is re-invoked. Otherwise, is a positive determination is made, step **312** invokes step **308** is re-invoked. Otherwise, is a positive determination is made, step **312** invokes step **308** is re-invoked. Otherwise, is a positive determination is made, step **312** invokes step **306**, so that any buttons or key sequences initiated by the user that are not a "Track Down" command are processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the audio device for execution.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step **310** (a "Track Down" button or sequence has been initiated within the predetermined time period), then step **314** is invoked. In step **314**, the audio channels of the audio device are disconnected, and then step **316** is invoked. In step **316**, the logic of block **198** of **FIG. 4D** (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is invoked, so that the user can select from one of the auxiliary input sources in accordance with the present invention. Thus, at this point in time, the system has switched, under user control, from the audio device to a desired auxiliary input. Although the foregoing description of the process **300** has been described with reference to "Track Up" and "Track Down" buttons or commands initiated by the user, it is to be expressly understood that any desired key sequence, keystroke, button depress, or any other action, can be sensed in accordance with the present invention and utilized for switching modes.

When operating in auxiliary mode, the present invention provides an indication on the display of the car stereo corresponding to such mode. For example, the CD number could be displayed as "1", and the track number displayed as "99," thus indicating to the user that the system is operating in auxiliary mode and that audio and data is being supplied from an auxiliary input source. Of course, any other indication could be generated and displayed on the display of the car stereo, such as a graphical display (*e.g.*, an icon) or textual prompt.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 320, for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention. The present invention can sense device types connected to the auxiliary input ports, and can integrate same with the car stereo using the procedures discussed earlier. Beginning in step 322, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored for a button or sequence initiated by the user corresponding to an auxiliary input selection (such as the disc number method discussed earlier with reference to FIG. 4D). In response to an auxiliary input selection, step 324 is invoked, wherein the type of device connected to the selected auxiliary input is sensed by the present invention. Then, step 326 is invoked.

In step 326, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a CD player/changer. If a positive determination is made, step 328 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4A (the CD handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the CD player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 326, then step 330 is invoked. In step 330, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is an MP3 player. If a positive determination is made, step 334 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 138 if FIG. 4B (the MP3 handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the MP3 player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 330, then step 336 is invoked. In step 336, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver. If a positive determination is made, step 338 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 168 of FIG. 4C (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the satellite receiver is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step 336, step 322 is re-invoked, so that additional auxiliary input selections can be monitored and processed accordingly. Of course, process 320 can be expanded to allow other types of devices connected to the auxiliary inputs of the present invention to be integrated with the car stereo.

The present invention can be expanded for allowing video information generated by an external device to be integrated with the display of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. In such a mode, the invention accepts RGB (red/green/blue) input signals from

the external device, and converts same to composite signals. The composite signals are then forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby, such as on an LCD panel of the stereo. Additionally, the present invention can accept composite input signals from an external device, and convert same to RGB signals for display on the car stereo. Further, information from the external device can be formatted and presented to the user in one or more graphical user interfaces or menus capable of being viewed and manipulated on the car stereo.

FIG. 7A is a perspective view of a docking station 400 according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car. Importantly, the present invention can be adapted to allow portable audio devices to be integrated with an existing car stereo. The docking station 400 allows such portable devices to be conveniently docked and integrated with the car stereo. The docking station 400 includes a top portion 402 hingedly connected at a rear portion 408 to a bottom portion 404, preferably in a clam-like configuration. A portable audio device 410, such as the SKYFI radio distributed by DELPHI, Inc., is physically and electrically connected with the docking portion 412, and contained within the station 100. A clasp 406 can be provided for holding the top and bottom portions in a closed position to retain the device 410. Optionally, a video device could also be docked using the docking station 400, and tabs 413 can be provided for holding the docking station 400 in place against a portion of a car. Conceivably, the docking station 400 could take any form, such as a sleeve-like device for receiving and retaining a portable audio device and having a docking portion for electrically and mechanically mating with the audio device. It should be noted that the docking station 400 could be formed without the top portion 402.

FIG. 7B is an end view showing the rear portion 408 of the docking station 400 of FIG. 7A. A hinge 414 connects the top portion and the bottom portions of the docking station 400. A data port 416 is provided for interfacing with the audio device docked within the station 400, and is in electrical communication therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the data port 416 is an RS-232 serial or USB data port that allows for the transmission of data with the audio device, and which connects with the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating the audio device with an OEM or after-market car stereo. Any known bus technology can be utilized to interface with any portable audio or video device contained within the docking

station **400**, such as FIREWIRE, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or any other bus technology known in the art. It should be noted that the present invention can be operated without a docking station, *i.e.*, a portable audio or video device can be plugged directly into the present invention for integration with a car stereo or video system.

FIGS. 8A-8B are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, indicated generally at 500, which includes the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at 540, incorporated therewith. As shown in FIG. 8A, the docking station 500 includes a base portion 530, a bottom member 515 interconnected with the base portion 530 at an edge thereof, and a top member 510 hingedly interconnected at an edge to the base portion 530. The top member 510 and the bottom member 515 define a cavity for docking and storing a portable audio device 520, which could be a portable CD player, MP3 player, satellite (*e.g.*, XM, SIRIUS, or other type) tuner, or any other portable audio device. The docking station 500 would be configured to accommodate a specific device, such as an IPOD from Apple Computer, Inc., or any other portable device.

The multimedia device integration system 540, in the form of a circuit board, is housed within the base portion 530 and performs the integration functions discussed herein for integrating the portable device 520 with an existing car stereo or car video system. The integration system 540 is in communication with the portable device 520 via a connector 550, which is connected to a port on the device 520, and a cable 555 interconnected between the connector 550 and the integration system 540. The connector 550 could be any suitable connector and can vary according to the device type. For example, a MOLEX, USB, or any other connector could be used, depending on the portable device. The integration system 540 is electrically connected with a car stereo or car video system by cable 560. Alternatively, the integration system could wirelessly communicate with the car stereo or car video system. A transmitter could be used at the integration system to communicate with a receiver at the car stereo or car video system. Where automobiles include Bluetooth systems, such systems can be used to communicate with the integration system. As can be readily appreciated, the docking station 500 provides a convenient device for docking, storing, and integrating a portable device for use

with a car stereo. Further, the docking station **500** could be positioned at any desired location within a vehicle, including, but not limited to, the vehicle trunk.

As shown in **FIG. 8B**, the top member **510** can be opened in the general direction indicated by arrow **A** to allow for access to the portable audio device **520**. In this fashion, the device **520** can be quickly accessed for any desired purpose, such as for inserting and removing the device **520** from the docking station **500**, as well as for providing access to the controls of the device **520**.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of FIGS. 8A-8B. The docking station 500 houses both a portable audio or video device 520 and a multimedia device integration system (or interface) 540. The shape and configuration of the docking station 500 can be varied as desired without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

The integration system of the present invention provides for control of a portable audio or video device, or other device, through the controls of the car stereo or video system system. As such, controls on the steering wheel, where present, may also be used to control the portable audio device or other device. Further, in all embodiments of the present invention, communication between the after-market device and a car stereo or video system can be accomplished using known wireless technologies, such as Bluetooth.

FIG. 10 is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at 600, wherein the interface 630 is incorporated within a car stereo or car video system 610. The interface 630 is in electrical communication with the control panel buttons 620, display 615, and associated control circuitry 625 of the car stereo or video system 610. The interface 630 could be manufactured on a separate printed circuit board positioned within the stereo or video system 610, or on one or more existing circuit boards of the stereo or video system 610. An after-market device 635 can be put into electrical communication with the interface 630 via a port or connection on the car stereo or video system 610, and integrated for use with the car stereo or video system 610.

The device **635** can be controlled using the control panel buttons **620** of the car stereo or video system **610**, and information from the device **635** is formatted by the interface **630** and displayed in the display **615** of the car stereo or video system **610**. Additionally, control commands generated at the car stereo or car video device **610** are

converted by the interface **630** into a format (protocol) compatible with the multimedia device **635**, and are dispatched thereto for execution. A plurality of multimedia devices could be integrated using the interface **630**, as well as one or more auxiliary input sources **640**. The after-market device **635** could comprise any audio, video, or telecommunications device, including, but not limited to, a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, or any other player), satellite radio (*e.g.*, XM, Sirius, Delphi, etc.), video device (*e.g.*, DVD player), cellular telephone, or any other type of device or combinations thereof. Additionally, one or more interfaces could be connected to the interface **630** ("daisy-chained") to allow multiple products to be integrated. The device **600** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed in **FIGS. 3A-3D** and modified depending upon the type of the aftermarket device **635**.

FIG. 11A is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 645, wherein a cellular telephone 670 is integrated for use with a car stereo. The telephone 670 is in electrical communication with the interface 665, which receives data from the cellular telephone and formats same for displaying on the display 650 of the car stereo or video system 660. Commands for controlling the telephone 670 can be entered using the control panel buttons 655 of the car stereo or video system 660. The commands are processed by the interface 665, converted into a format (protocol) compatible with the telephone 670, and transmitted to the telephone 670 for processing thereby.

Additionally, audio and video from the telephone **670** can be channeled to the car stereo or video system **660** via the interface **665** and played through the speakers and/or display **650** of the car stereo or video system **660**. For example, if the telephone **670** is provided with the ability to download songs or music, such songs or music can be selected using the car stereo or video system **660** and played therethrough using the interface **665**. Further, the telephone **670** could be provided with the ability to receive live and/or streamed audio and/or video signals (*e.g.*, via QuickTime or RealSystem streaming files, or a live radio signal received by the telephone), satellite audio (*e.g.*, XM or SIRIUS satellite radio signals, received by a satellite-capable cellular telephone), mobile television (*e.g.*, "amp'd" mobile), or navigational information (*e.g.*, via the Global Positioning System (GPS)), which can be selected using the car stereo or video system **660** and played

thereon (both audio and video) using the interface **665**. For example, if the telephone **670** is equipped to receive SIRIUS satellite digital audio signals, a user could be presented with a menu of available channels that can be displayed and selected using the car stereo or video system **660**, which causes corresponding audio signals to be played through speakers of the car stereo or video system **660**. It is also noted that navigational and map data received by the telephone **670**, including, but not limited to, Global Positioning System (GPS) maps and road / driving maps (e.g., Google driving / road maps, Telnav maps, etc.), can be displayed on the car stereo or video system **660**. Additionally, other types of data, such as restaurant menus accessed by the telephone **670**, could be displayed on the car stereo or video system **660**.

It should be noted that control of the cellular telephone could be provided using one or more displays (*e.g.*, LCD) of a car video system. Moreover, control of the cellular telephone **670** is not limited to the use of buttons on the car stereo or video system **660**, and indeed, a software or graphically-driven menu or interface can be used to control the cellular telephone. The device **645** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed in **FIGS. 3A-3D** and modified for use with the cellular telephone **670**.

FIG. 11b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 647, for integrating a cellular telephone with a car radio. Beginning in step 649, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 651 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 653 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 649 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **653**, a cellular telephone handling process, indicated as block **661**, is invoked. Beginning in step **654**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a cellular telephone is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step **657**, the audio channels of the cellular telephone are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the cellular telephone to be played through the car stereo. Video signals from the cellular telephone could also

be processed in accordance with the present invention (e.g., RGB to composite signal conversion, or vice-versa), and the processed video could be sent by the interface to the car stereo system for display thereby. In step **659**, data is retrieved by the present invention from the cellular telephone, such as song information corresponding to one or more songs downloaded onto the cellular telephone, satellite radio channel, artist name, genre, etc. After steps **654**, **657**, and **659** have been executed, control passes to step **663**.

In steps 663, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for cellular telephone operational commands. In step 664, if a command is not detected, step 663 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 663 invokes step 667, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the cellular telephone connected to the present invention. Once the command has been formatted, step 669 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the cellular telephone and executed. Step 654 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 12A is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 675, wherein an after-market video device 695 is integrated for use with a car video system 685. In particular, the interface 675 allows a non-native video device 695 (i.e., a device which is alien to a car video system) to be used interchangeably with a car video system 685. The after-market video device 695 could comprise a portable DVD player, digital video (DV) camera, digital camera, rear-view camera, or any other video device. The interface 690 receives output video signals from the device 695, and converts same for display on one or more displays 680 (e.g., LCD seat-back displays in a minivan, fold-down displays mounted on the roof of a vehicle, vehicle navigation displays, etc.) of the car video system 685. The output signals could be transmitted via a wired or a wireless connection to the interface 690. The interface 690 could convert between composite and red/green/blue (RGB) video signals, and vice versa, using commerciallyavailable video format conversion chips such as the TDA8315, TDA4570, TDA3567, TDA3566A, and TDA3569A video conversion chips manufactured by Philips Corp., and the AL251 and AL250 video conversion chips manufactured by Averlogic Technologies, Inc., or any other suitable video conversion chips. Commands issued by a user using the car video system 685 or display(s) 680 for controlling the device 695 are received by the interface 690, converted into a format compatible with the device 695, and transmitted

thereto for processing. The device **675** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed in **FIGS. 3A-3D** and modified for use with the video device **695**.

FIG. 12B is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 671, for integrating an after-market video device with a car video system. Beginning in step 673, a determination is made as to whether the existing car video system is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 674 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car video system to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 677 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car video system is a state responsive to signals external to the car video system. If a negative determination is made, step 673 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 677, an after-market video device handling process, indicated as block 687, is invoked. Beginning in step 679, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car video system. Importantly, this signal prevents the car video system from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 681, the audio and video channels of the after-market device are connected (channeled) to the car video system, allowing audio and video from the after-market device to be played through the car video system. In step 684, the display(s) of the car video system are updated with data from the after-market device. After steps 679, 681, and 684 have been executed, control passes to step 683.

In step 683, the present invention monitors the car video system for after-market video device operational commands. In step 689, if a command is not detected, step 683 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 689 invokes step 691, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the after-market video device connected to the present invention. Once the command has been formatted, step 693 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the after-market video device and executed. Step 679 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 13A is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system 710 of the present invention, wherein configuration jumpers 720 and protocol conversion software blocks 724 are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface. The jumpers 720 can be set to a plurality

of different settings, each of which corresponds to an after-market device of a specific type (e.g., CD changer, CD player, digital media player, satellite radio, video device, cellular telephone, etc.) or from a specific manufacturer. Additionally, the jumpers 720 can be used to specify one or more device or manufacturer types for the car stereo or video system 705. The settings of the configuration jumpers 720 correspond to one or more protocol conversion software blocks 724 stored in memory (e.g., programmable flash memory, ROM, EEPROM, etc.) 725 of the interface 710. Each of the software blocks 724 controls the interface circuitry 715 and contains instructions for converting data from the device 707 into a format compatible with the car stereo or video system 705, and vice versa. For example, a first block could contain software for allowing communication between an Apple iPod and an in-dash car stereo manufactured by Sony, and a second block could contain software for allowing communication between a DVD player and a car video system. Any desired number of blocks could be stored in the memory 725 and can be selected as desired by the user via configuration jumpers 720. As such, a single interface 710 can be used for integrating numerous devices of various types and manufactures for use with one or more car stereo or video systems. The device 710 could include one or more of the circuits shown in FIGS. 3A-3D, with modifications depending upon the device types of the devices 705 and 707.

FIG. 13B is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein wiring harnesses 727 and 728 and protocol conversion software blocks 729 are provided for integrating multimedia devices of various types using a single interface 726. In this embodiment, the electrical configurations (pinouts) of each of the harnesses 727 and 728 correspond to car stereo / video systems and after-market devices of specific types and made by specific manufacturers (*e.g.*, harness 727 could correspond to a BMW car stereo, and harness 728 could correspond to an ALPINE satellite tuner). The electrical configurations (pinouts) of the harnesses are utilized by the interface 726 to retrieve a specific protocol conversion software block 729 that allows communication between the devices. The interface 726 could be provided with a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks pre-loaded into memory in the interface, and could be provided with any desired harnesses. The interface 726 could include one or more of the circuits shown in FIGS. 3A-3D, with modification

depending upon the device types of the devices attached to the wiring harnesses 727 and 728.

FIG. 14 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 730, of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface. In step 735, the interface determines types of devices that are connected thereto, including the car stereo or video system and one or more after-market devices to be integrated therewith. This could be achieved by the configuration jumper settings or the harness types connected to the interface and discussed with respect to FIGS. 13A and 13B. Then, in step 740, a protocol conversion software block is selected from blocks of conversion software (*e.g.*, from the blocks 725 and 729 shown in FIGS. 13A and 13B). In step 745, instructions are converted using the selected conversion block to allow the car stereo or video system to operate with the multimedia device.

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 750, of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to specify one or more after-market device types for integration using a single interface. In step 770, a user is provided with one or more lists of devices to be integrated, which are displayed on the display 760 of the car stereo or video device 755. Then, in step 775, using the buttons 765 of the car video device, the user can specify the type of multimedia device to be integrated (e.g., by scrolling through the lists). Additionally, the device type could be specified using a graphical or software menu displayed on the car stereo or car video system. In step 780, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (e.g., the user has not selected a device type within a predetermined period of time). If a positive determination is made, step 785 occurs, wherein a protocol conversion software block is selected from memory corresponding to the last device type displayed by the car stereo or video system. If a negative determination is made, step 790 is invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether the user has specified a device type. If a negative determination is made, step 775 is re-invoked so that the user can specify a device type. If a positive determination is made, step 795 is invoked, wherein a protocol conversion software block is selected from memory corresponding to the device specified by the user. In step 800, the protocol conversion software block is mapped to a logical address in memory. Then, in step 805, instructions to be exchanged between the car stereo or video

system and the after-market device are converted using the software block to allow communication between the devices using compatible formats. Accordingly, the logic of **FIG. 15** allows a single interface having multiple protocol conversion software blocks to be used integrate a plurality of after-market devices with a car stereo or video system.

FIG. 16 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at **810**, for allowing a user to quickly navigate through a list of songs on one or more after-market devices using the controls of a car stereo or video system (fast navigation technique). This method allows a user to quickly select a song from a list of songs available on an after-market device for playing on the car stereo or video system, and could be applied for use with any type of after-market device, including, but not limited to, a digital media player such as an MP3 player or Apple iPod player. Beginning in step **812**, a user is provided with a list of alphanumeric characters on a display of the car stereo or video system. This list could include the letters A through Z, as well as the numbers 0 through 9. In step **814**, the user can specify a desired alphanumeric character, which can be specified by scrolling through the list using one or more controls of the car stereo or video system and pressing a button once the desired character has been highlighted, or optionally, if an alphanumeric keypad (or touchscreen interface) is provided on the car stereo or video system, the user can directly enter the desired alphanumeric character.

When the desired alphanumeric character has been specified, in step **816** a remote database is queried using the alphanumeric character. The remote database could comprise a list of songs stored in one or more after-market devices integrated by the present invention for use with the car stereo or video system. In step **818**, a list of potentially matching songs is retrieved from the database and presented on the display of the car stereo or video system for perusal by the user. For example, if the user specified the letter "A," the list could include all songs in the remote database having titles (or artists) beginning with the letter "A." In step **820**, a determination is made as to whether a desired song appears in the list and is immediately viewable by the user, without requiring the user to scroll through the list. If a positive determination is made, step **822** is invoked, wherein the desired song is selected by the user and retrieved from the after-market device for playing on the car stereo or video system.

In the event that a negative determination is made in step 820, step 824 is invoked, wherein the user can specify an additional alphanumeric character using the car stereo or video system. For example, if the user initially specified the letter "A" and the desired song is not visible in the list of songs without scrolling, the user can refine the query by adding an additional alphanumeric character. Thus, for example, the user can specify the letters "AN" to search for songs having titles (or artists) beginning with the letters "AN." In step 826, the remote database of the after-market device is queried using the specified letters. In step 828, a list of potential matches is presented to the user at the car stereo or video system. In step 830, a determination is made as to whether the desired song appears in the list and is immediately viewable without requiring the user to scroll through the list. If a positive determination is made, step 822 is invoked, wherein the user can select the desired song for retrieval from the after-market device and playing on the car stereo or video system. If a negative determination is made, step 832 is invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether a threshold number of alphanumeric characters has been specified by the user. For example, a maximum threshold of 3 alphanumeric characters could be specified, or any other desired number. If a negative determination is made, steps 824-832 are re-invoked in the manner disclosed herein to allow the user to specify additional alphanumeric characters for querying the remote database. If a positive determination is made (threshold met), then processing terminates and the user must scroll through the list of retrieved songs or repeat the processing disclosed in FIG. 16 to begin a new query.

FIG. 17 is a diagram showing an another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 850, wherein a plurality of external devices are integrated using a single interface 852. Any desired number or combination of devices can be integrated for use with a car stereo or video system using the interface 852. The interface 852 houses a plurality of ports 858 for connecting any desired number of external devices, and a port 856 for connection with a car stereo or video system. The ports 858 and 856 could be any suitable type of input port, and could vary depending upon the types of devices to be integrated. Additionally, the interface 852 includes integration electronics 854, which could include any desired electronics disclosed herein for integrating a plurality of external devices.

As shown in **FIG. 17**, a CD player **860**, a digital media device **862**, a satellite tuner **864**, a video device **866**, a cellular phone **868**, and an auxiliary input **870** are connected to the interface **852** and integrated for use with a car stereo or video system. The CD player **860** could comprise any desired CD player or changer. The digital media device **862** could comprise any portable digital media device, such as an Apple iPod, MP3 player, MP4, player, WMV player, portable music center, or any other desired device. The satellite tuner **864** could comprise any desired satellite tuner, such as an XM or Sirius tuner. The video device **866** could comprise any desired video device, such as a DVD player. The cellular phone **868** could comprise any cellular telephone capable of downloading and storing music or video files. The auxiliary input **870** could comprise any desired external device. Any desired number of interfaces **852** could be interconnected ("daisy-chained"). Further, the interface **852** could form part of an existing car stereo or video system. Control of the external devices connected to the interface **852** is provided through the car stereo or video system.

FIG. 18 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 900, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system 910 and a portable audio and/or video device 924. The car system 910 could be any OEM or after-market car audio and/or video system. The portable device 924 could comprise a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, Apple video iPod), portable media center, portable media player, satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver (also commonly referred to as a high-definition (HD) radio receiver), video device (*e.g.*, DVD player or digital media player, such as the SONY PSP digital media player), cellular telephone, or any other portable device.

The car system **910** includes system electronics **912** (e.g., circuitry and components provided by an OEM or after-market car audio and/or video system manufacturer), a display **918**, a control panel **920** (e.g., buttons, touch screen display, etc.) for allowing user interaction and control, and a wireless interface or transceiver **916**. The wireless interface **916** could comprise an AT76C551 Bluetooth transceiver manufactured by Atmel, Inc., which includes a Bluetooth baseband controller with an integrated digital signal processor (DSP), and an AT7024 2.4 - 2.5 GHz band RF front end transceiver manufactured by Atmel, Inc., which includes a low-noise amplifier and transmit / receive

switch driver. Any other suitable wireless transceiver (e.g., IEEE 802.11a, 802.11b, or 802.11g) could also be substituted. The display **918** could comprise any display associated with the car system **910**, including, but not limited to, a display panel, a seat-back display, a dashboard display, an LCD or plasma display, or any other display in a car or associated with a car audio and/or video system, positioned anywhere within a vehicle.

The portable device 924 includes device electronics 934 (e.g., circuitry and components provided by the portable device manufacturer), a wireless interface or transceiver 926, and an integration subsystem or module 932 positioned within the portable device 924. Optionally, the wireless interface 926 could be positioned external to the portable device 924. The wireless interface 926 is identical to the wireless interface 916, and both interfaces 916 and 926 establish a wireless communications channel or link 922 between the car system 910 and the portable device 924.

The integration subsystem 932 receives control commands that are issued at the car system 910 and wirelessly transmitted to the portable device 924 via the wireless communications link 922, processes the commands into a format compatible with the device electronics 934 of the portable device 924, and dispatches same to the device electronics 934 for execution thereby, so as to provide remote, wireless control of the portable device 924 using the car system 910. For example, a "Play" command could be entered at the car system 910 (which could be a BMW car stereo), wirelessly transmitted to the portable device 924 (which could be an Apple iPod), converted by the integration subsystem 932 into a format recognizable by the device electronics 934, and executed The integration subsystem 932 also receives data generated by the device thereby. electronics 934 (including, but not limited to, track information, artist information, song title, time information, etc.), processes same into a format compatible with the car system 910, and transmits the processed data to the car system 910 using the wireless link 922 for display thereon using the display 918. For example, playlists or other data generated by the portable device 924 could be processed by the integration subsystem 932 into a format compatible with the car system 910, and wirelessly transmitted thereto for display on the display 918.

Audio and video information generated by the portable device **924** can be transmitted digitally to the car system **910** using the wireless link **922**. This information could also be transmitted via one or more analog RF carrier signals, using suitable digital-

to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion circuitry known in the art. The integration subsystem **932** could also include conversion circuitry (*e.g.*, using the video format conversion chips discussed above with respect to **FIG. 12A**) for converting video information generated by the portable device **924** for display on the display **918** of the car system **910** (e.g., by converting composite video signals to red, green, and blue (RGB) video signals, or vice versa). It should be noted that the integration subsystem **932** could also be utilized to process data, video, and audio information provided by the portable device **924** where the portable device **924** is connected to the Internet (*e.g.*, via a wireless Internet connection established by a cellular telephone). In such circumstances, the display **918** of the car system **910** would function as an Internet browser, and the controls **920** of the car system **910** could be utilized to navigate the Internet.

The integration subsystem **932** contains circuitry similar to the circuitry disclosed in the various embodiments of the present invention discussed herein, and could include a PIC16F872 or PIC16F873 microcontroller manufactured by Microchip, Inc. and programmed in accordance with the flowchart discussed below with respect to **FIG. 24**. Additionally, the integration subsystem **932** generates a device presence signal for maintaining the car system **910** in a state responsive to the portable device **924**. It should be noted that a non-wireless connection **930** could be provided between optional external interfaces ports **914** and **928** of the car system **910** and the portable device **924**, respectively, using any suitable wired connection type such as serial, FIREWIRE, CAN/CAN2, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or any other connection, to allow for wired integration between the car system **910** and the portable device **924**. Additionally, the non-wireless connection **930** could include a fiber-optic connection, such as a D2B or MOST fiber-optic connection. The device presence can be transmitted to the car system **910** using the wireless link **922** or, optionally, the non-wireless connection **930**.

FIG. 19 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1000, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system 1010 and a portable audio and/or video device 1024. The components shown in FIG. 19 are identical to the components shown in FIG. 18, and reference numerals of corresponding components have been increased by 100. In this embodiment, the integration subsystem 1032 is positioned internally within the car system 1010, which also includes system electronics 1012, wireless interface 1016, display 1018,

control panel 1020, and, optionally, external interface port 1014. The portable device 1024 includes a wireless interface 1026 in communication with device electronics 1034, and optionally, an external interface port 1028 for communicating with the external interface port 1014 of the car system 1010 via non-wireless connection 1030.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1100, wherein a docking slot 1140 is provided in a car audio and/or video system 1110 for receiving a portable audio and/or video device 1124. The car system 1110 includes system electronics 1112 (e.g., circuitry and components provided by an OEM or after-market car audio or video system manufacturer), a display 1118, and a control panel 1120. The portable device 1124 includes an integration subsystem or module 1132, device electronics 1134 (e.g., circuitry and components provided by the manufacturer of the portable device 1124) and an external interface port 1142 that interfaces with the docking slot 1140 to allow electrical communication between the integration subsystem 1132 of the car system 1110 and the device electronics 1134 of the portable device 1124. The electrical connection formed by the external interface port 1142 and the docking slot 1140 could include a FIREWIRE, CAN/CAN2, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, or I Bus connection, or any other suitable connection type. Additionally, a fiber-optic connection could be formed between the external interface port 1142 and the docking slot 1140, using a D2B, MOST, or other suitable fiber-optic connection.

The portable device **1124** is inserted into the docking slot **1140** in the general direction indicated by arrow **A**. Once docked, the integration subsystem **1132** processes control commands issued at the car system **1110** into a format compatible with the portable device **1124**, and processes data generated by the portable device **1124** into a format compatible with the car system **1110** in the manner described herein. Audio and video signals generated by the portable device **1124** are channeled by the integration subsystem **1132** to the system electronics **1112**, for playing through the car system **1110**. The portable device **1124** could comprise a digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, Apple video iPod, or other device), a portable media center, a portable media player, a satellite receiver, a digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver or high-definition (HD) radio receiver, a portable video device, a cellular telephone, or any other portable device.

FIG. 21 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1200, wherein a docking slot 1240 is provided in a car audio and/or video system 1210 for receiving a portable audio and/or video device 1224. The components shown in FIG. 21 are identical to those disclosed in FIG. 20, and reference numerals of corresponding components have been increased by 100. In this embodiment, the integration subsystem 1232 is positioned within the car system 1210, which also includes system electronics 1212, display 1218, and control panel 1220. The portable device 1224 includes device electronics 1234 and an external interface port 1242 for interfacing with the docking slot 1240 and providing electrical (and/or optical) communication with the integration subsystem 1232.

FIG. 22 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1300, wherein wireless integration is provided between a car audio and/or video system 1310 and a portable audio and/or video device 1324, and voice synthesis and speech recognition capabilities are provided. More particularly, the portable device 1324 includes an integration subsystem or module 1332 having a voice recognition subsystem 1336 and a speech synthesizer 1338. As with the embodiments discussed earlier with respect to FIGS. 18-19, the car system 1310 includes system electronics 1312 (*e.g.*, circuitry and components provided by an OEM or after-market car audio or video system manufacturer), an optional external interface port 1314, a wireless interface or transceiver 1316 (which could be a Bluetooth or other suitable wireless transceiver), a display 1318, and a control panel 1320.

The portable device **1324** could comprise a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, Apple video iPod, or other device), portable media center, portable media player, satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, high-definition (HD) radio receiver, video device (*e.g.*, DVD player or digital media player, such as the SONY PSP digital media player), cellular telephone, or any other portable device. The portable device **1324** includes a wireless interface **1326** which communicates with the wireless interface **1316** to provide a wireless communications channel or link **1322**, an optional external interface port **1328** for providing a non-wireless connection **1330** with the external interface port **1314** (which could include any suitable wired connection, such as FIREWIRE, CAN/CAN2, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, etc., or any suitable optical connection, such as D2B or

MOST), device electronics **1334**, and optional external audio output **1340** and optional external audio input **1342**.

The voice recognition subsystem 1336 of the integration subsystem 1332 could comprise the HM2007 speech recognition processor manufactured by Hualon Microelectric Corporation, the VRP6679 speech recognition processor manufactured by Oki, Inc., or any other suitable speech recognition processor. The voice recognition subsystem 1336 receives control commands that are spoken by a user and are transmitted to the portable device 1324 via the wireless link 1322 or the non-wireless connection 1330 (where the car system 1310 another vehicle component connected to the car system 1310 includes a microphone for receiving voice commands). Optionally, a microphone could be connected to the external audio input 1342 of the portable device 1324 for receiving voice commands. Any desired, spoken commands could be received by the integration subsystem 1332 and processed by the voice recognition subsystem 1336 into a format compatible with the device electronics 1334 of the portable device 1324 for execution thereby. For example, a user could speak a desired artist name, whereupon the voice recognition subsystem 1336 processes the spoken artist name into a digital format, passes the processed artist name to the integration subsystem 1332, and the integration subsystem 1332 constructs a query command and passes the query command to the device electronics 1334 along with the processed artist name to the device electronics 1334. The device electronics 1334 then queries the portable device 1324 for all songs (e.g., by searching ID3 tags associated with each song and stored in the portable device 1324) having a matching artist name. The resulting list is then passed to the integration subsystem 1332, whereupon the information is processed into a format compatible with the car system 1310. Then, the information is transmitted to the car system 1310 via the wireless link 1322 or the non-wireless connection 1330 for display on the display 1318 of the car system 1310.

Voice recognition could also be used to retrieve other media files, such as video clips that are stored on the portable device **1324**. Such files, one retrieved, could then be processed by the integration subsystem **1332** in the manner described herein, transmitted to the car system **1310** (via the wireless link **1322** or the non-wireless connection **1330**), and displayed on the display **1318** of the car system **1310**. An index of such files could

also be generated by the integration subsystem 1332 for quick browsing and retrieval using car system 1310 or voice commands.

The speech synthesizer 1338 provides synthesized speech corresponding to data produced by the portable device 1324. For example, track lists, artist names, song titles, and other information (e.g., video clip titles, movie titles, etc.) could be retrieved from the portable device 1324 by the integration subsystem 1332 (e.g., in response to a command issued by the user at the car system 1310 or a spoken command processed by the voice recognition subsystem 1336), and synthesized speech corresponding to the retrieved information could be generated by the speech synthesizer 1338 using known text-tospeech software. The speech synthesizer 1338 could include the RC 8650 or RC 8660 speech synthesis chipsets manufactured by RC Systems, Inc., or any other suitable speech synthesizers. Synthesized speech could be transmitted to the car system 1310 via the wireless link 1322 or the non-wireless connection 1330 and played through the car system 1310, or optionally, the speech could be channeled to an external device via the optional external audio output 1340. It should be noted that the voice recognition subsystem 1336 and the speech synthesizer 1338 could be formed on a single integrated circuit forming part of the integration subsystem 1332. Additionally, the integration subsystem 1332 provides full control of the portable device 1324 using the car system 1310 and exchange of data, audio, and video signals between the portable device 1324 and the car system 1310, in the manner described herein.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1400, wherein wireless integration is provide between a car audio and/or video system 1410 and a portable audio and/or video device 1424 and voice recognition and speech synthesis capabilities are provided. The components shown in FIG. 23 are functionally identical to the components shown in FIG. 22, and reference numerals of corresponding components have been increased by 100. In this embodiment, the integration subsystem 1432 is positioned in the car system 1410, which includes system electronics 1412, an optional external interface port 1414, a wireless interface 1416, a display 1418, and a control panel 1420. The integration subsystem 1432 includes a voice recognition subsystem 1436 and a speech synthesizer 1438, which provide the voice recognition and speech synthesis capabilities described above with reference to FIG. 22. The portable device 1424 includes a wireless interface 1426, and optional external

interface port **1428**, device electronics **1434**, an optional external audio output port **1440**, and an optional external audio input port **1442**.

FIG. 24 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention, indicated generally at 1450, for wirelessly integrating a portable audio and/or video device for use with a car audio and/or video system. In step 1452, a wireless link is established between the portable device and the car audio and/or video system. As discussed above, the wireless link could be any suitable wireless communications link, such as a Bluetooth wireless link, an IEEE 802.11 link, or any other suitable link. In step 1454, the car audio and/or video system type is determined, such as the manufacturer name and/or model identifier. In step 1456, the portable audio and/or video device type is identified, such as the manufacturer name and/or model identifier. In step 1458, a protocol conversion software block is loaded from memory, based upon the corresponding device types of the car audio and/or video system and the portable audio and/or video device. The protocol conversion software block includes code for converting commands issued at the car audio and/or video system into a format compatible with the portable audio and/or video and/or video device.

In step 1460, data generated by the portable audio and/or video device is processed by the protocol conversion software block. Then, in step 1466, the processed data is transmitted to the car audio and/or video system for display thereon, using the wireless link. In step 1462, audio and/or video signal generated by the portable audio and/or video device are channeled to the car audio and/or video system using the wireless link. In step 1464, a determination is made as to whether commands from the car audio and/or video system are to be processed. If a negative determination is made, step 1458 is re-invoked. Otherwise, step 1468 is invoked, wherein the commands are processed using the protocol conversion software block. Then, in step 1470, the processed commands are transmitted to the car audio and/or video system using the wireless link. Step 1458 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

Importantly, the present invention allows video files in any format (including video clips, movies, pictures, etc.) that are stored on a portable device to be displayed on one or more displays of a car audio and/or video system, and playback of such files to be controlled using the car audio and/or video system. Examples of such files include, but

are not limited to, MPEG, WMV, AVI, JPEG, GIF, TIFF, MP4, or any other suitable video format. Such files could be stored on a cell phone, a portable media center, a portable media player, or any other portable device which is integrated by the present invention (through a wired or wireless connection) for use with a car audio and/or video system. Thus, for example, a video clip downloaded to a cellular telephone or a video clip stored on a portable device (e.g., an Apple video iPod) can be displayed on one or more displays of a car audio and/or video system. Further, the present invention allows for live video streams, such as live television video received by a cellular telephone or other portable device, to be displayed on one or more displays of the car audio and/or video system.

FIG. 25A is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1500, wherein a digital camera 1515 is integrated for use with a car audiovisual system 1505. The digital camera 1515 could comprise any commerciallyavailable digital still or video camera, such as a point-and-shoot or single-lens-reflex (SLR) digital camera. The digital camera 1515 is in electrical communication with the interface 1510 via any suitable electrical connection, such as USB, USB2, Firewire (IEEE 1394), etc., or any suitable wireless connection, such as BLUETOOTH, IEEE 802.11 (WiFi), etc. The interface 1510 receives data from the digital camera 1515 (such photographs or video clips) and formats same for displaying on a display 1520 of the car audiovisual system 1505. Instructions for controlling the digital camera 1515 can be entered using the control panel buttons 1525 of the car audiovisual system 1505. The instructions are processed by the interface 1510, converted into a format (protocol) compatible with the digital camera 1515, and transmitted to the digital camera 1515 for processing thereby. Output signals from the digital camera 1515 containing still images, full motion video, or multimedia data can be channeled to the car audiovisual system 1505 via the interface 1510 and played through the display 1520 and/or speakers of the car audiovisual system 1505. For example, a video file stored in the digital camera 1515 can be selected using the control panel buttons 1525, which causes the digital camera 1515 to produce corresponding output signals that are processed by the interface 1510, transmitted to the car audiovisual system 1505, and displayed on the display 1520. It should be noted that control of the digital camera 1515 can be performed using buttons on the car audiovisual system 1505, or a software or graphically-driven menu or interface, such as a

touch screen, as well as controls on the digital camera **1515** itself. The interface **1510** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed herein and modified for use with the digital camera **1515**, including, but not limited to a microcontroller programmed in accordance with the present invention as well as a video processing integrated circuit for converting video signals from the camera **1515** into video signals compatible with the car audiovisual system **1505**.

FIG. 25B is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 1530, for integrating a digital camera with a car audiovisual system. Beginning at step 1535, a determination is made as to whether the existing car audiovisual system is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 1540 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car audiovisual system to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 1545 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car audiovisual system to signals external to the car audiovisual system. If a negative determination is made, step 1545 is invoked, step 1535 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 1545, a digital camera handling process, indicated as block 1565, is invoked. Beginning in step 1550, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a digital camera is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car audiovisual system. Importantly, this signal prevents the car audiovisual system from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 1555, video and/or audio channels of the digital camera are connected (channeled) to the car audiovisual system. In step 1560, data is retrieved by the present invention from the digital camera, such as title information corresponding to one or more files stored in the digital camera. For example, a list of files stored on the digital camera is presented on the display of the car audiovisual system for selection by a user. The user can then select a file, which could include a picture (.jpg, .gif, .tiff, etc.) or a video file (.wmv, .mpg, etc.), using the controls of the car audiovisual system, and display same on the display of the car audiovisual system. If conversion of the video signal is required, the present invention could convert the signal using any suitable video conversion circuitry (e.g., composite-to-RGB signal conversion, and/or vice versa) prior to displaying the signal on a display of the car audiovisual system. After steps 1550, 1555, and 1560 have been executed, control passes to step 1570.

In step 1570, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car audiovisual system for digital camera operational instructions. In step 1575, if an instruction is not detected, step 1570 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if an instruction is received, step 1580 is invoked, wherein the received instruction is converted into a format recognizable by the digital camera connected to the present invention. For example, after a user selects a particular file name presented on the display, an instruction to output video signals that correspond to the selected file is generated. Once the instruction has been formatted, step 1585 is invoked, wherein the formatted instruction is transmitted to the digital camera and executed thereby. Step 1550 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 26A is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1600, wherein a portable navigation device 1615 (e.g., a Garmin or Tom Tom GPS receiver, etc.) is integrated for use with a car audiovisual system 1605. The portable navigation device 1615 is in electrical communication (e.g., wired or wireless communication, as discussed hereinabove using any suitable wired or wireless connection methodology) with the interface 1610, which receives data from the portable navigation device 1615 and formats same for displaying on a display 1620 of the car audiovisual system 1605. Instructions for controlling the portable navigation device 1615 can be entered using control panel buttons 1625 of the car audiovisual system 1605. The instructions are processed by the interface 1610, converted into a format (protocol) compatible with the portable navigation device 1615, and transmitted to the portable navigation device 1615 for processing thereby. Maps and audio cues from the portable navigation device 1615 can be channeled to the car audiovisual system 1605 via the interface 1610 and played through the display 1620 and/or speakers of the car audiovisual system 1605. For example, a driving destination may be specified using the control panel buttons 1625, which causes a digital map file (or a portion thereof) stored in the portable navigation device 1615 to be presented on the display 1620, and speech-synthesized driving instructions (generated by the portable navigation device 1615) to be played through speakers of the car audiovisual system 1605. It should be noted that control of the portable navigation device 1615 can be performed using buttons on the car audiovisual system 1605, or a software or graphically-driven menu or interface, such as a touch screen, as well as controls on the portable navigation device 1615 itself. One or more interfaces

could be connected to the interface **1610** ("daisy-chained") to allow multiple products to be integrated. The device **1600** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed herein and modified for use with the portable navigation device **1615**.

FIG. 26B is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 1630, for integrating a portable navigation device with a car audiovisual system. Beginning in step 1635, a determination is made as to whether the existing car audiovisual system is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 1640 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car audiovisual system to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 1645 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car audiovisual system to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 1645 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car audiovisual system is in a state responsive to signals external to the car audiovisual system. If a negative determination is made, step 1635 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **1645**, a portable navigation device handling process, indicated as block **1665**, is invoked. Beginning in step **1650**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a portable navigation device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car audiovisual system. Importantly, this signal prevents the car audiovisual system from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source.

In step 1655, video and/or audio channels of the portable navigation device are connected (channeled) to the car audiovisual system. In step 1660, data is retrieved by the present invention from the portable navigation device, such as a menu for specifying a driving destination, and presented on the display of the car audiovisual system. After steps 1650, 1655, and 1660 have been executed, control passes to step 1670.

In step 1670, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car audiovisual system for portable navigation device operational instructions. In step 1675, if an instruction is not detected, step 1670 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if an instruction is received, step 1680 is invoked, wherein the received instruction is converted into a format recognizable by the portable navigation device connected to the present invention. For example, an instruction for displaying driving directions to a driving destination could be issued from the car audiovisual system and converted into a format compatible with the portable navigation device. Once the instruction has been formatted, step 1685 is invoked,

wherein the formatted instruction is transmitted to the portable navigation device and executed thereby. Step **1650** is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 27 is a diagram showing another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 1700, wherein the integration system of the present is embodied as an interface integrated circuit 1725 (e.g., a microcontroller) that could be supplied to a manufacturer of a car audiovisual system 1705 and installed within the car audiovisual system 1705, at the time of manufacture of the car audiovisual system 1705 or thereafter. The integrated circuit 1725 could be fabricated as a single microchip, or a collection of associated microchips (e.g., a chipset). The integrated circuit 1725 is in electrical communication with the car audiovisual system electronics **1710** and an associated display 1715 and control panel buttons 1720. The interface integrated circuit 1725 is also in electrical communication with a communications port 1730 (e.g., FIREWIRE, CAN/CAN2, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, MOST, or D2B) which could be formed integrally with the car audiovisual system 1705, e.g., accessible as a port on the front panel of the car audiovisual system 1705 (such as a USB port), or at some other location in a vehicle external to the car audiovisual system 1705 but in electrical communication therewith. Optionally, the interface integrated circuit 1725 could be in electrical communication with a wireless transceiver 1735 (e.g., Bluetooth, IEEE 802.11, WiFi, WiMAX, EVDO, Wireless USB, or HyperLAN) and or one or more auxiliary communications ports 1740, which could support the same or a different type of communications protocol as communications port 1730. The wireless transceiver 1735 allows wireless communication of data, audio, and/or video between the interface integrated circuit 1725 and the portable music player 1745.

A portable music player **1745** could be plugged directly into the communications port **1730** (e.g., using a USB or firewire connection) thereby placing the portable music player **1745** in electrical communication with the interface integrated circuit **1725**. The interface integrated circuit **1725** receives data, audio, and/or video from the portable music player **1745** through the communications port **1730** and formats the data for display on and/or playing through the car audiovisual system **1705**. Instructions for controlling the portable music player **1745** can be entered using the control panel buttons **1720** of the car audiovisual system **1705**. The interface integrated circuit **1725**, converted into a format (protocol) compatible with the portable music player **1745**,

and transmitted through the communications port **1730** to the portable music player **1745** for processing thereby. Audio from the portable music player **1745** can be channeled to the car audiovisual system **1705** via the interface integrated circuit **1725** and played through the display **1715** and/or speakers of the car audiovisual system **1705**.

A music file stored in the portable music player **1745** may be selected using the control panel buttons **1720**, which causes corresponding audio signals from the portable music player **1745** to be played through speakers of the car audiovisual system **1705**. It should be noted that control of the portable music player **1745** is not limited to the use of buttons on the car stereo or video system **1720**, and indeed, a software or graphically-driven menu or interface can be used to control the portable music player **1745**. The car audiovisual system **1705** could include one or more of the circuits disclosed herein and modified for use with the portable music player **1740**.

It should also be noted that a manufacturer of audiovisual system 1705 could be provided with protocol conversion software built into the interface integrated circuit 1725 and a schematic diagram with instructions for installing the interface integrated circuit 1725 into existing car audiovisual 1705 systems. Alternatively, a functional equivalent of the interface integrated circuit 1725 could be provided in the form of a protocol conversion software product or a firmware upgrade, which is loaded into an existing car audiovisual system and used by a microprocessor therein to allow integration with third-party devices. In this case, the existing car audiovisual system would include a data port or a wireless transceiver for communicating with third-party devices. Optionally, the interface integrated circuit 1725 could be sold to portable device manufacturers and implemented within portable audio and/or video devices. Alternatively, a functional equivalent of the interface integrated circuit 1725 could be sold to provided in the form of a protocol conversion software product or a firmware upgrade, which is loaded into an existing and implemented within portable audio and/or video devices. Alternatively, a functional equivalent of the interface integrated circuit 1725 could be provided in the form of a protocol conversion software product or a firmware upgrade, which is loaded into an existing portable and/or video device and used by a microprocessor therein to allow integration with third-party devices, such as an existing car audiovisual system.

In all embodiments of the present invention, the interface could allow audio and/or video signals generated by a car audiovisual system (whether from a live signal received by the car audiovisual system or from a stored medium) to be ported from the car audiovisual system to a portable audio and/or video device for recording same in the portable device. For example, a live radio signal received by the car audiovisual system

(e.g., a live FM station or a live satellite station) could be ported by the interface of the present invention to the portable device (via a wired or wireless connection) and recorded ("ripped") on the portable audio and/or video device in a suitable format, such as one or more MP3 files. Further, the interface allows audio and/or video signals generated by a portable audio and/or video device (whether from a live signal received by the portable device or from a stored medium) to be ported from the portable device to the car audiovisual system for recording same using the car audiovisual system.

The interface of the present invention could include circuitry for wirelessly charging a battery of a portable audio or video device. For example, the interface could include an inductive battery charging circuit which transmits electrical power to the portable device using induction, when the device is located near the interface. In such circumstances, the portable device would also include a corresponding inductive circuit which receives the transmitted electrical power and applies same to the battery of the portable device. Such a circuit could operate in a "trickle charge" mode, wherein a low voltage and amperage electrical current is delivered to the battery of the portable device over time to charge a battery. Also, transmission of power from the interface to the portable device could be accomplished through the use of radio frequency (RF) transmissions between the interface and the portable device. In situations where the interface is installed in a car audio or video system (as discussed herein), a wireless battery charging circuit could also be installed in the car audio or video system.

Having thus described the invention in detail, it is to be understood that the foregoing description is not intended to limit the spirit and scope thereof.

<u>CLAIMS</u>

What is claimed is:

1. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audio system having a display associated therewith;

a portable device external to the car audio system;

a first wireless interface in communication with the car audio system;

a second wireless interface in communication with the portable device, the first and second wireless interfaces establishing a wireless communications link between the car audio system and the portable device; and

an integration subsystem for generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car audio system in a state responsive to the portable device, wherein the integration subsystem transmits the device presence signal to the car audio system, channels audio from the portable device to the car audio system using the wireless communications link, processes video information generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car audio system, and transmits the processed video information to the car audio system using the wireless communications link for displaying the processed video information on the display of the car audio system.

2. The system of Claim 1, wherein the integration subsystem processes data generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car audio system and displays the processed data on the display of the car audio system.

3. The system of Claim 1, wherein the integration subsystem receives control commands issued at the car audio system and transmitted over the wireless communications link, processes the commands into a format compatible with the portable device, and dispatches the processed commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

4. The system of Claim 1, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a voice recognition subsystem for processing spoken control commands issued by a user.

5. The system of Claim 4, wherein the integration subsystem retrieves an audio file or a video file from the portable device in response to a spoken command.

6. The system of Claim 4, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

7. The system of Claim 1, wherein the car audio system comprises an OEM car audio system.

8. The system of Claim 1, wherein the car audio system comprises an after-market car audio system.

9. The system of Claim 1, wherein the portable device comprises a portable receiver.

10. The system of Claim 10, wherein the portable receiver comprises a digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, a high-definition (HD) radio receiver, or a satellite receiver.

11. The system of Claim 1, wherein the portable device comprises a portable digital media player.

12. The system of Claim 11, wherein the portable digital media player comprises a video device, a portable media center, a portable media player, an MP3 player, an MP4 player, a WMV player, an Apple iPod, or an Apple video iPod.

13. The system of Claim 1, wherein the portable device comprises a cellular telephone.

14. The system of Claim 1, further comprising a non-wireless connection established between the car audio system and the portable device for exchanging data, commands, audio and video signals between the car audio system and the portable device.

15. The system of Claim 1, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the portable device.

16. The system of Claim 1, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the car audio system.

17. The system of Claim 1, wherein the video information comprises a video file stored on the portable device.

18. The system of Claim 1, wherein the video information comprises a picture stored on the portable device.

19. The system of Claim 1, wherein the video information comprises a television signal received by the portable device.

20. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car video system having a display associated therewith;

a portable device external to the car video system;

a first wireless interface in communication with the car video system;

a second wireless interface in communication with the portable device, the first and second wireless interfaces establishing a wireless communications link between the car video system and the portable device; and

an integration subsystem for generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car video system in a state responsive to the portable device, wherein the integration subsystem transmits the device presence signal to the car video system, channels audio from the portable device to the car video system using the wireless communications link, processes video information generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car video system, and transmits the processed video information to the car video system using the wireless communications link for displaying the processed video information on the display of the car video system.

21. The system of Claim 20, wherein the integration subsystem processes data generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car video system and displays the processed data on the display of the car video system.

22. The system of Claim 20, wherein the integration subsystem receives control commands issued at the car video system and transmitted over the wireless communications link, processes the commands into a format compatible with the portable

device, and dispatches the processed commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

23. The system of Claim 20, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a voice recognition subsystem for processing spoken control commands issued by a user.

24. The system of Claim 23, wherein the integration subsystem retrieves an audio file or a video file from the portable device in response to a spoken command.

25. The system of Claim 23, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

26. The system of Claim 20, wherein the car video system comprises an OEM car video system.

27. The system of Claim 20, wherein the car video system comprises an after-market car video system.

28. The system of Claim 20, wherein the portable device comprises a portable receiver.

29. The system of Claim 28, wherein the portable receiver comprises a digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, a high-definition (HD) radio receiver, or a satellite receiver.

30. The system of Claim 20, wherein the portable device comprises a portable digital media player.

31. The system of Claim 30, wherein the portable digital media player comprises a video device, a portable media center, a portable media player, an MP3 player, an MP4 player, a WMV player, an Apple iPod, or an Apple video iPod.

32. The system of Claim 20, wherein the portable device comprises a cellular telephone.

33. The system of Claim 20, further comprising a non-wireless connection established between the car video system and the portable device for exchanging data, commands, audio and video signals between the car video system and the portable device.

34. The system of Claim 20, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the portable device.

35. The system of Claim 20, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the car video system.

36. The system of Claim 20, wherein the video information comprises a video file stored on the portable device.

37. The system of Claim 20, wherein the video information comprises a picture stored on the portable device.

38. The system of Claim 20, wherein the video information comprises a television signal received by the portable device.

39. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audio system;

a portable device external to the car audio system;

a docking slot formed in the car audio system for receiving the portable device and establishing electrical communication between the car audio system and the portable device; and

an integration subsystem for generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car audio system in a state responsive to the portable device, wherein the integration subsystem receives data generated by the portable device, processes the data into a format compatible with the car audio system, and transmits the processed data, the device presence signal, and audio signals to the car audio system.

40. The system of Claim 39, wherein the processed data is displayed on a display of the car audio system.

41. The system of Claim 39, wherein the integration subsystem processes a video file stored on the portable device into a format compatible with the car audio system and transmits the video file to the car audio system for displaying the video file on a display of the car audio system.

73

42. The system of Claim 39, wherein the integration subsystem receives control commands issued at the car audio system, processes the commands into a format compatible with the portable device, and dispatches the processed commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

43. The system of Claim 39, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a voice recognition subsystem for processing spoken control commands issued by a user.

44. The system of Claim 43, wherein the integration subsystem retrieves an audio file or a video file from the portable device in response to a spoken command.

45. The system of Claim 43, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

46. The system of Claim 39, wherein the car audio system comprises an OEM car audio system.

47. The system of Claim 39, wherein the car audio system comprises an after-market car audio system.

48. The system of Claim 39, wherein the portable device comprises a portable receiver.

49. The system of Claim 48, wherein the portable receiver comprises a digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, a high-definition (HD) radio receiver, or a satellite receiver.

50. The system of Claim 39, wherein the portable device comprises a portable digital media player.

51. The system of Claim 50, wherein the portable digital media player comprises a video device, a portable media center, a portable media player, an MP3 player, an MP4 player, a WMV player, an Apple iPod, or an Apple video iPod.

52. The system of Claim 39, wherein the portable device comprises a cellular telephone.

53. The system of Claim 39, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the portable device.

54. The system of Claim 39, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the car audio system.

55. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car video system;

a portable device external to the car video system;

a docking slot formed in the car video system for receiving the portable device and establishing electrical communication between the car video system and the portable device; and

an integration subsystem for generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car video system in a state responsive to the portable device, wherein the integration subsystem receives data generated by the portable device, processes the data into a format compatible with the car video system, and transmits the processed data, the device presence signal, audio signals, and video signals to the car video system.

56. The system of Claim 55, wherein the processed data is displayed on a display of the car video system.

57. The system of Claim 55, wherein the integration subsystem processes a video file stored on the portable device into a format compatible with the car video system and transmits the video file to the car video system for displaying the video file on a display of the car video system.

58. The system of Claim 55, wherein the integration subsystem receives control commands issued at the car video system, processes the commands into a format compatible with the portable device, and dispatches the processed commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

59. The system of Claim 55, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a voice recognition subsystem for processing spoken control commands issued by a user.

60. The system of Claim 59, wherein the integration subsystem retrieves an audio file or a video file from the portable device in response to a spoken command.

61. The system of Claim 59, wherein the integration subsystem further comprises a speech synthesizer for generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

62. The system of Claim 55, wherein the car video system comprises an OEM car video system.

63. The system of Claim 55, wherein the car video system comprises an after-market car video system.

64. The system of Claim 55, wherein the portable device comprises a portable receiver.

65. The system of Claim 64, wherein the portable receiver comprises a digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, a high-definition (HD) radio receiver, or a satellite receiver.

66. The system of Claim 55, wherein the portable device comprises a portable digital media player.

67. The system of Claim 66, wherein the portable digital media player comprises a video device, a portable media center, a portable media player, an MP3 player, an MP4 player, a WMV player, an Apple iPod, or an Apple video iPod.

68. The system of Claim 55, wherein the portable device comprises a cellular telephone.

69. The system of Claim 55, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the portable device.

70. The system of Claim 55, wherein the integration subsystem is positioned within the car video system.

71. A method for wirelessly integrating a portable device for use with a car audio system comprising:

establishing a wireless communications link between the car audio system and the portable device;

generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car audio system in a state responsive to the portable device;

transmitting the device presence signal to the car audio system over the wireless communications link;

processing video information generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car audio system;

transmitting the processed video information and audio signals generated by the portable device to the car audio system over the wireless communications link;

displaying the processed video information on a display of the car audio system; and

playing the audio signals over the car audio system.

72. The method of Claim 71, further comprising processing data generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car audio system.

73. The method of Claim 72, further comprising transmitting the processed data over the wireless communications link to the car audio system.

74. The method of Claim 73, further comprising displaying the processed data on a display of the car audio system.

75. The method of Claim 71, further comprising transmitting control commands issued by a user at the car audio system over the wireless communications link.

76. The method of Claim 75, further comprising receiving the control commands at the portable device and processing the control commands into a format compatible with the portable device.

77. The method of Claim 76, further comprising dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

78. The method of Claim 71, further comprising receiving spoken control commands with a voice recognition subsystem and processing the spoken control commands into a format compatible with the portable device.

79. The method of Claim 78, further comprising dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

80. The method of Claim 71, further comprising generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

81. A method for wirelessly integrating a portable device for use with a car video system comprising:

establishing a wireless communications link between the car video system and the portable device;

generating a device presence signal for maintaining the car video system in a state responsive to the portable device;

transmitting the device presence signal to the car video system over the wireless communications link;

processing video information generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car video system;

transmitting the processed video information and audio signals generated by the portable device to the car video system over the wireless communications link;

displaying the processed video information on a display of the car video system; and

playing the audio signals over the car video system.

82. The method of Claim 81, further comprising processing data generated by the portable device into a format compatible with the car video system.

83. The method of Claim 82, further comprising transmitting the processed data over the wireless communications link to the car video system.

84. The method of Claim 83, further comprising displaying the processed data on a display of the car video system.

85. The method of Claim 81, further comprising transmitting control commands issued by a user at the car video system over the wireless communications link.

86. The method of Claim 85, further comprising receiving the control commands at the portable device and processing the control commands into a format compatible with the portable device.

87. The method of Claim 86, further comprising dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

88. The method of Claim 81, further comprising receiving spoken control commands with a voice recognition subsystem and processing the spoken control commands into a format compatible with the portable device.

89. The method of Claim 88, further comprising dispatching the processed control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

90. The method of Claim 81, further comprising generating synthesized speech corresponding to data generated by the portable device.

91. A docking station for docking and integrating a portable device for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a base portion;

a bottom member connected to the base portion;

a top member removably connected to the base portion, the base portion, bottom member, and top member defining a cavity for receiving a portable device; and an integration device connected to the base portion for integrating the portable device with a car stereo.

92. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system having a display associated therewith;

a cellular telephone external to the car audiovisual system, the cellular telephone including a receiver for receiving a broadcast radio transmission transmitted to the cellular telephone; and

an interface in communication with the car audiovisual system and the cellular telephone, wherein the interface generates and transmits a device presence signal to the car audiovisual system to maintain same in a state responsive to the cellular telephone, processes the broadcast radio transmission received by the cellular telephone into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits the processed broadcast radio transmission to the car audiovisual system for playing thereby.

93. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the broadcast radio transmission comprises a satellite radio transmission received by the cellular telephone.

94. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the broadcast radio transmission comprises a live radio transmission from a radio station.

95. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the broadcast radio transmission comprises a streamed audio transmission received by the cellular telephone.

96. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the broadcast radio transmission comprises a video transmission received by the cellular telephone.

97. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 96, wherein the video transmission comprises a live video transmission.

98. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 96, wherein the video transmission comprises a streamed video transmission.

80

99. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 96, wherein the interface processes the video transmission into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system and transmits the processed video transmission to the car audiovisual system for display thereon.

100. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the interface receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes the control commands into a format compatible with the cellular telephone, and transmit processed control commands to the cellular telephone for execution thereby.

101. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 92, wherein the interface processes navigational information received by the cellular telephone into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits processed navigational information to the car audiovisual system for display thereon.

102. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 101, wherein the navigational information comprises a road map.

103. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 101, wherein the navigational information comprises a Global Positioning System (GPS) map.

104. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

a digital camera external to the car audiovisual system; and

an interface in electrical communication with the car audiovisual system and the digital camera, wherein the interface generates and transmits a device presence signal to the car audiovisual system to maintain same in a state responsive to the digital camera, processes output signals generated by the digital camera into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits the processed output signals to the car audiovisual system for display thereby.

105. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the interface transmits audio signals generated by the digital camera device to the car audiovisual system for playing thereby.

106. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the interface receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes the control commands into a format compatible with the digital camera, and transmits processed control commands to the digital camera for execution thereby.

107. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the output signal comprises a still video image.

108. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the output signal comprises a full motion video clip.

109. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the output signal comprises a live video signal.

110. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 104, wherein the output signal comprises a streaming video signal.

111. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

a portable navigation device external to the car audiovisual system;

an interface in electrical communication with the car audiovisual system and the portable navigation device, wherein the interface processes video and data signals generated by the portable navigation device into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits the processed video and data signals to the car audiovisual system for display thereby.

112. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 111, wherein the interface receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes the control commands into a format compatible with the portable navigation device, and transmits processed control commands to the portable navigation device for execution thereby.

113. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 111, wherein the portable navigation system comprises a portable Global Positioning System (GPS) device.

114. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 111, wherein the video signals comprise a map generated by the portable navigation device and displayed on the car audiovisual system.

115. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 111, wherein the interface transmits audio signals generated by the portable navigation device to the car audiovisual system for playing thereby.

116. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 115, wherein the audio signals comprise synthesized speech generated by the portable navigation device.

117. A multimedia device integration system, comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

an after-market, portable audiovisual device external to the car audiovisual system; and

an interface integrated circuit installed in the portable audiovisual device and in communication with the car audiovisual system and the portable audiovisual device, the interface integrated circuit generating and transmitting a device presence signal for maintaining the car audiovisual signal in a state responsive to the portable audiovisual device and transmitting audio signals from the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for playing thereon.

118. The system of Claim 117, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes the control commands into a format compatible with the portable audiovisual device, and transmits processed control commands to the portable audiovisual device for execution thereby.

119. The system of Claim 117, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives data generated by the portable audiovisual device, processes the data into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits processed data to the portable audiovisual device for display thereby.

120. The system of Claim 117, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives video signals generated by the portable audiovisual device, processes the video signals into a

format compatible with the car audiovisual device, and transmits processed video signals to the car audiovisual device for display thereby.

121. The system of Claim 117, further comprising a communications port operatively associated with the interface integrated circuit and allowing communications between the interface integrated circuit and the portable audiovisual device.

122. The system of Claim 121, wherein the communications port comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

123. The system of Claim 117, further comprising a wireless transceiver operatively associated with the interface integrated circuit and allowing wireless communications between the interface integrated circuit and the portable audiovisual device.

124. The system of Claim 123, wherein the wireless transceiver comprises a WiFi, Bluetooth, or IEEE 802.11 transceiver.

125. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit transmits audio signals generated by the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for recording by the car audiovisual system.

126. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit transmits audio signals generated by the car audiovisual system to the portable audiovisual device for recording by the portable audiovisual device.

127. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit transmits video signals generated by the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for recording by the car audiovisual system.

128. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit transmits video signals generated by the car audiovisual system to the portable audiovisual device for recording by the portable audiovisual device.

129. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a single microchip.

130. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a chipset.

131. The system of Claim 117, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a microprocessor of the car audiovisual system.

132. A multimedia device integration system, comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

an after-market, portable audiovisual device external to the car audiovisual system; and

an interface integrated circuit installed in the car audiovisual system and in communication with the car audiovisual system and the portable audiovisual device, the interface integrated circuit generating and transmitting a device presence signal for maintaining the car audiovisual system in a state responsive to the portable audiovisual device and transmitting audio signals from the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for playing thereby.

133. The system of Claim 132, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes the control commands into a format compatible with the portable audiovisual device, and transmits processed control commands to the portable audiovisual device for execution thereby.

134. The system of Claim 132, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives data generated by the portable audiovisual device, processes the data into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits processed data to the portable audiovisual device for display thereby.

135. The system of Claim 132, wherein the interface integrated circuit receives video signals generated by the portable audiovisual device, processes the video signals into a format compatible with the car audiovisual device, and transmits processed video signals to the car audiovisual device for display thereby.

136. The system of Claim 132, further comprising a communications port operatively associated with the interface integrated circuit and allowing communications between the interface integrated circuit and the portable audiovisual device.

137. The system of Claim 136, wherein the communications port comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

138. The system of Claim 132, further comprising a wireless transceiver operatively associated with the interface integrated circuit and allowing wireless communications between the interface integrated circuit and the portable audiovisual device.

139. The system of Claim 138, wherein the wireless transceiver comprises a WiFi, Bluetooth, or IEEE 802.11 transceiver.

140. The system of Claim 132, wherein the integrated circuit transmits audio signals generated by the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for recording by the car audiovisual system.

141. The system of Claim 132, wherein the integrated circuit transmits audio signals generated by the car audiovisual system to the portable audiovisual device for recording by the portable audiovisual device.

142. The system of Claim 132, wherein the integrated circuit transmits video signals generated by the portable audiovisual device to the car audiovisual system for recording by the car audiovisual system.

143. The system of Claim 132, wherein the integrated circuit transmits video signals generated by the car audiovisual system to the portable audiovisual device for recording by the portable audiovisual device.

144. The system of Claim 142, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a single microchip.

145. The system of Claim 142, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a chipset.

146. The system of Claim 132, wherein the integrated circuit comprises a microprocessor of the car audiovisual system.

147. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

86

a portable audio device external to the car audiovisual system;

an interface in communication with the car audiovisual system and the portable audio device, the interface generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car audiovisual system to maintain the car audiovisual system in a state responsive to the portable audio device, the interface transmitting audio signals from the portable audio device to the car audiovisual system; and

a charging circuit for inductively charging a battery of the portable audio device

148. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 147, wherein the charging circuit comprises a first inductive charging circuit operatively associated with the interface and a second inductive charging circuit operatively associated with the portable audio device, the first and second inductive charging circuits inductively coupled to each other to transmit electrical power therebetween.

149. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 147, wherein the interface receives video signals from the portable audio device, processes same into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits processed video signals to the car audiovisual system for display thereby.

150. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 147, wherein the interface receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes same into a format compatible with the portable audio device, and transmits processed control commands to the portable audio device for execution thereby.

151. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

a portable audio device external to the car audiovisual system;

an interface in communication with the car audiovisual system and the portable audio device, the interface generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car audiovisual system to maintain the car audiovisual system in a state responsive to the portable audio device, the interface transmitting audio signals from the portable audio device to the car audiovisual system; and

87

a charging circuit for wirelessly charging a battery of the portable audio device

152. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 151, wherein the charging circuit comprises a first wireless charging circuit operatively associated with the interface and a second wireless charging circuit operatively associated with the portable audio device, the first and second wireless charging circuits wirelessly coupled to each other to transmit electrical power therebetween.

153. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 151, wherein the interface receives video signals from the portable audio device, processes same into a format compatible with the car audiovisual system, and transmits processed video signals to the car audiovisual system for display thereby.

154. The multimedia device integration system of Claim 151, wherein the interface receives control commands issued at the car audiovisual system, processes same into a format compatible with the portable audio device, and transmits processed control commands to the portable audio device for execution thereby.

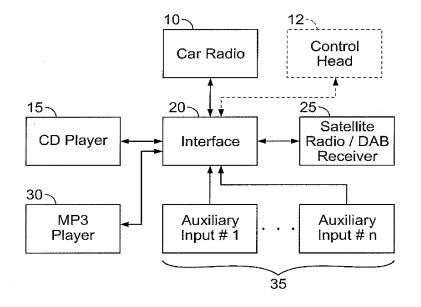


FIG. 1

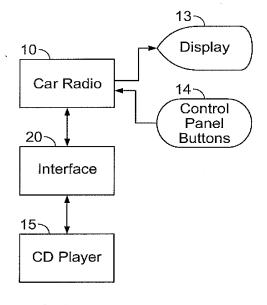


FIG. 2A

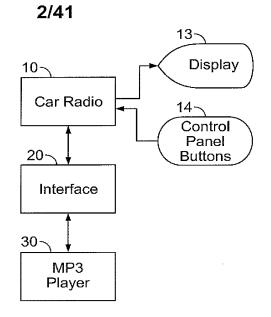


FIG. 2B

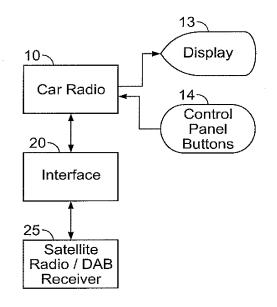
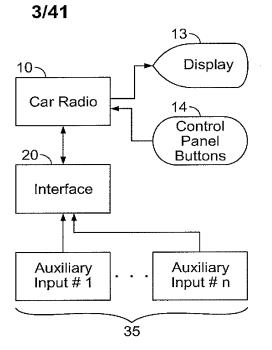
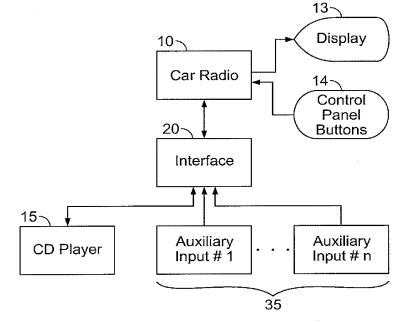


FIG. 2C

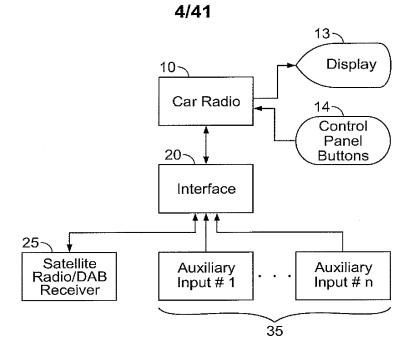
Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 400 of 907



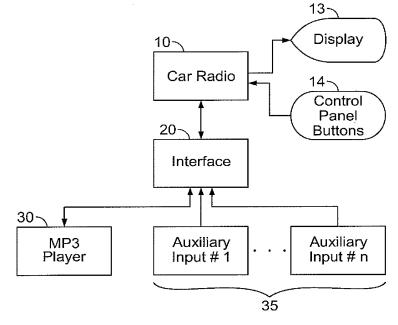








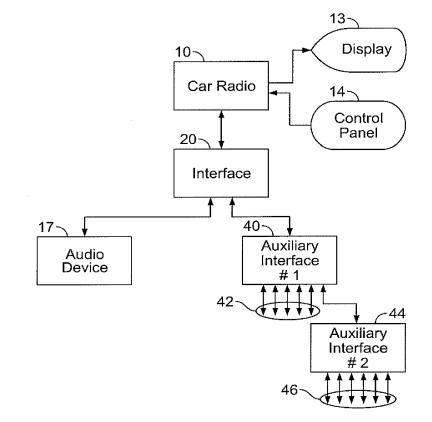






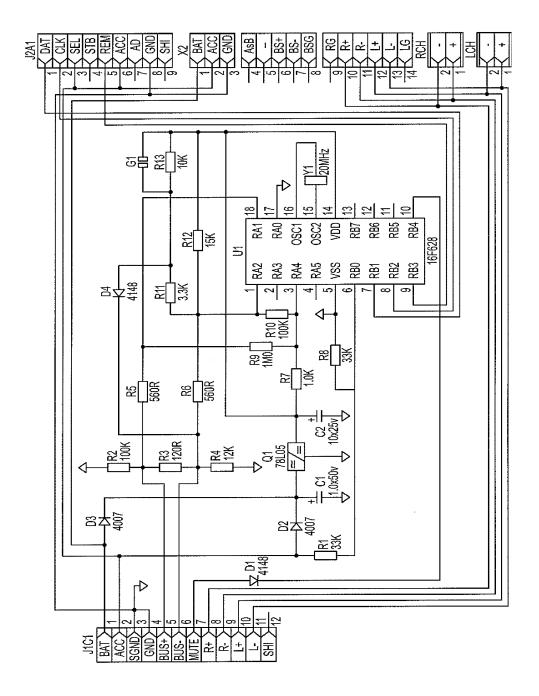
Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 402 of 907



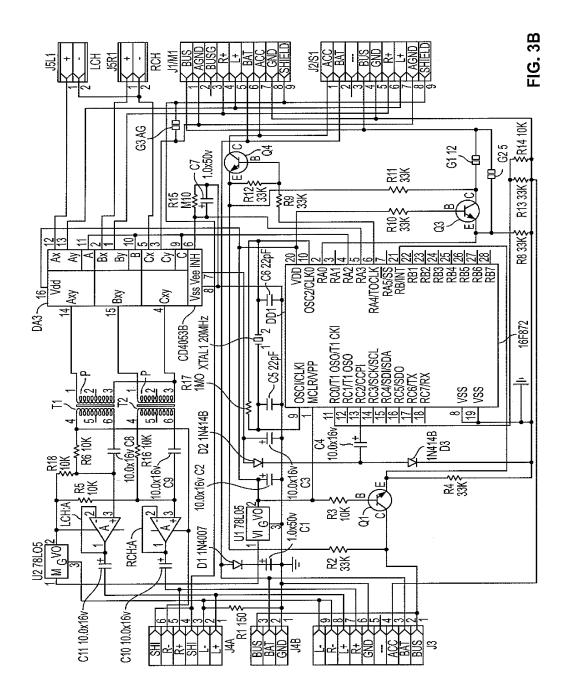




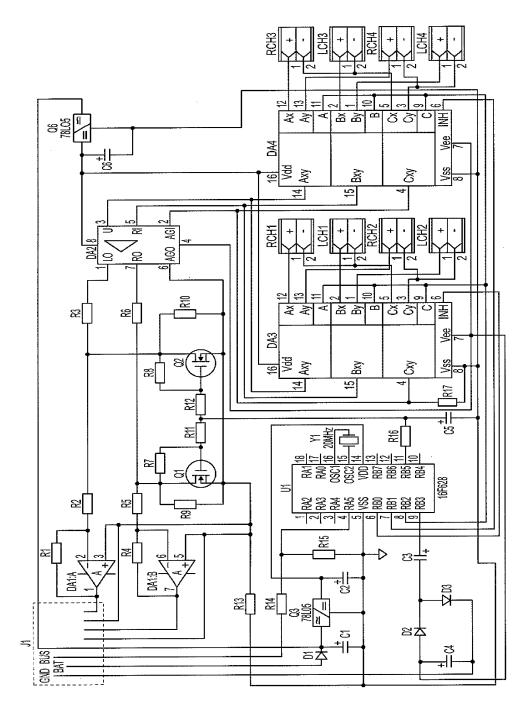
Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 403 of 907 6/41

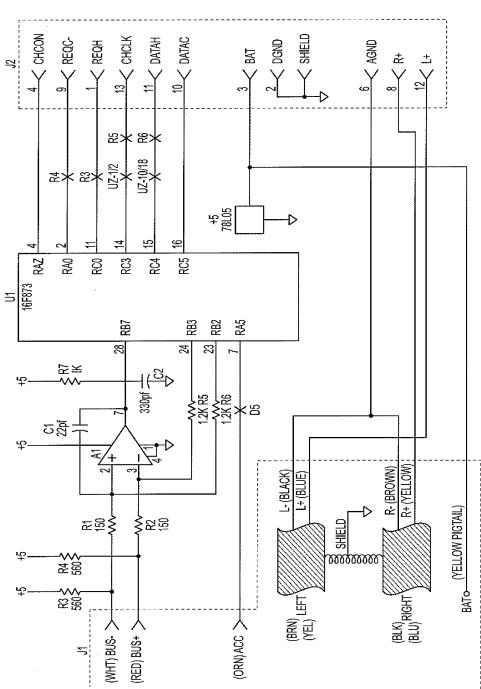


7/41









Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 407 of 907

9/41



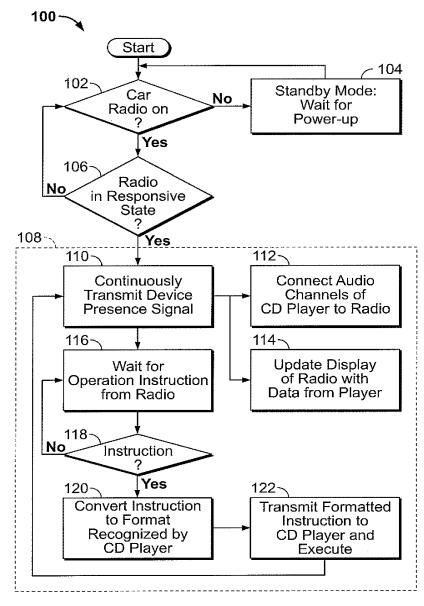


FIG. 4A



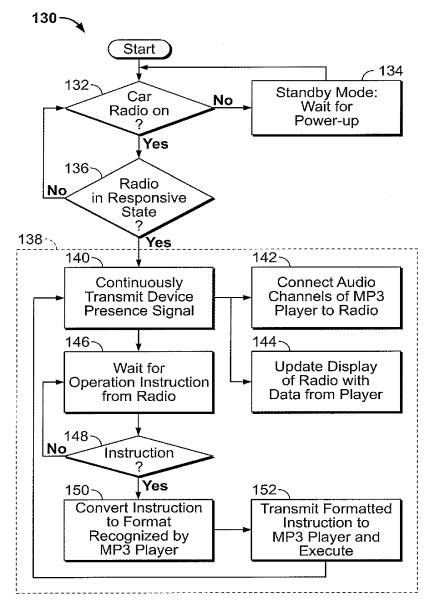


FIG. 4B



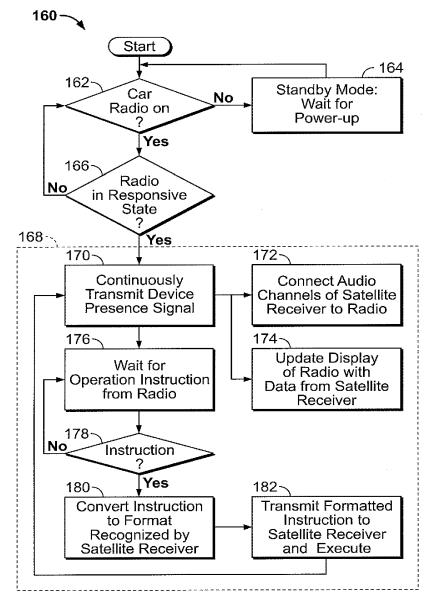
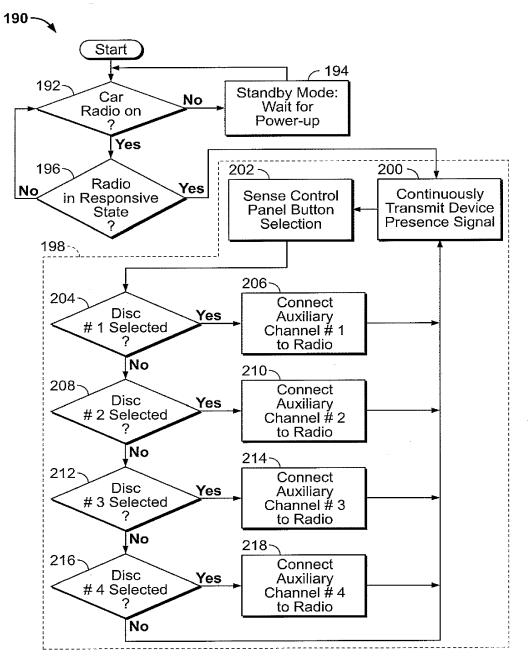


FIG. 4C

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 410 of 907



13/41

FIG. 4D



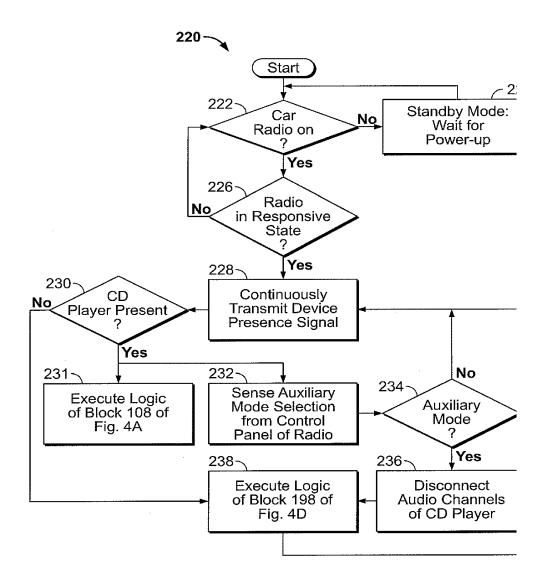


FIG. 4E

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 412 of 907



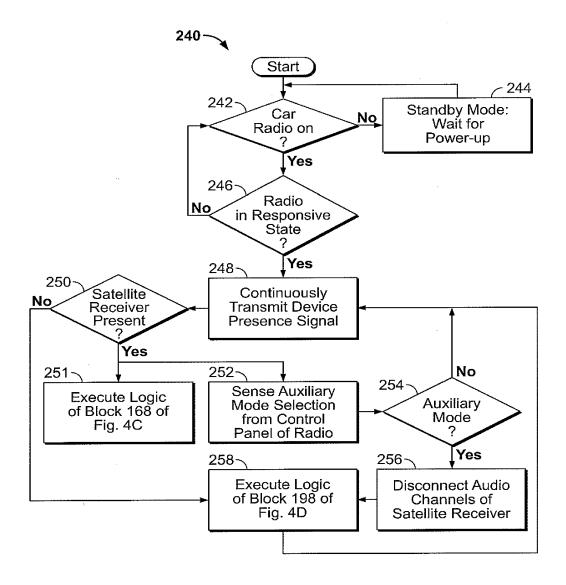


FIG. 4F



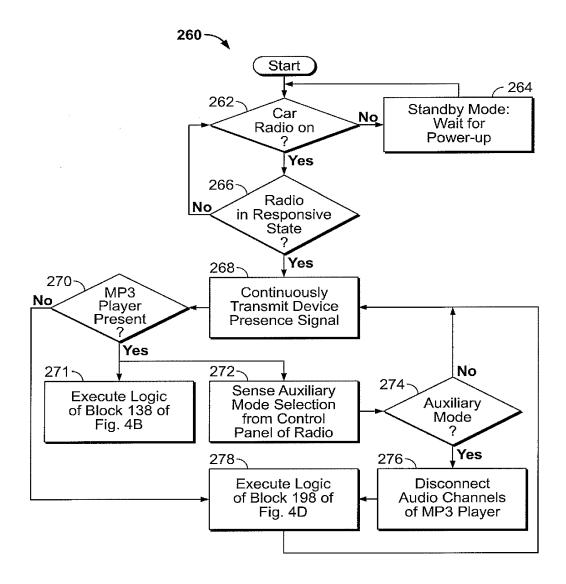
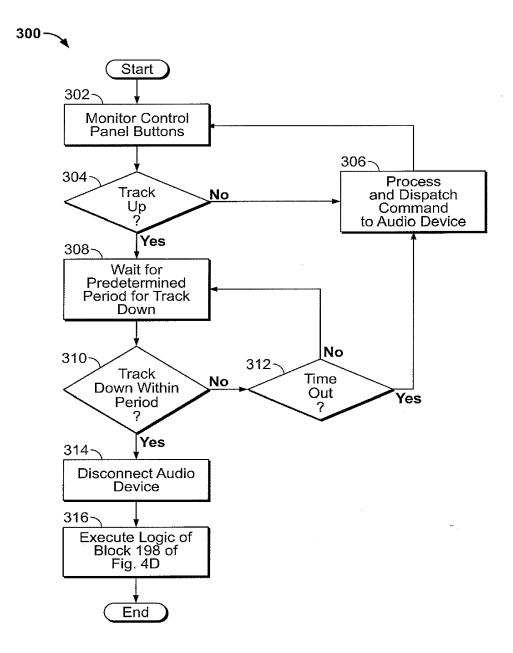


FIG. 4G

17/41





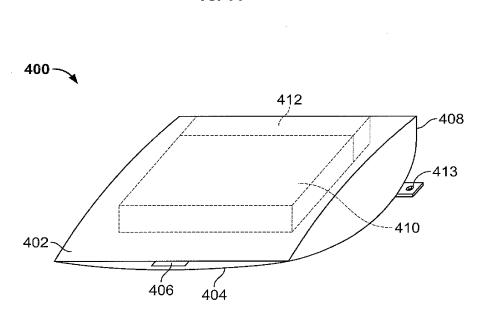


320-Start 322~ Monitor Control Panel Buttons for Auxiliary Input Selection 324~ Sense Type of Device at Auxiliary Input 328~ 326 Execute Logic CD Yes of Block 108 of Fig. 4A Player ? No 334~ 330-Execute Logic of Block 138 of Fig. 4B MP3 Yes Player Ś ĺΝο 338~ 336 Execute Logic Satellite No. Yes of Block 168 of Fig. 4C Receiver

FIG. 6

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 416 of 907



19/41

FIG. 7A

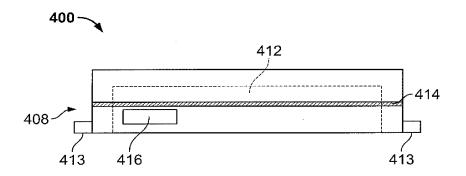
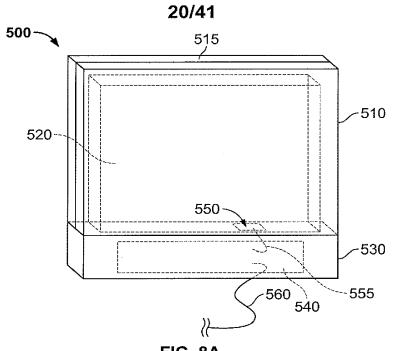
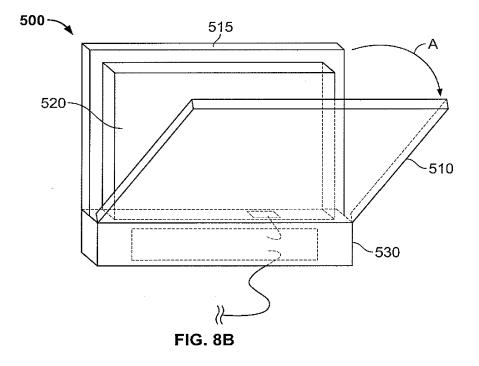


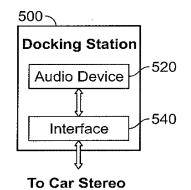
FIG. 7B







21/41





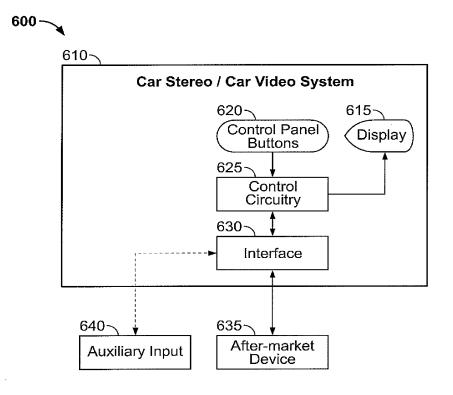
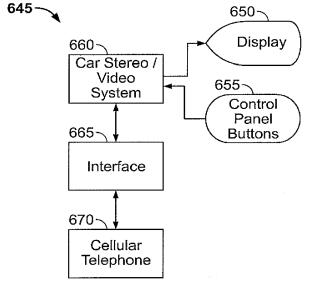


FIG. 10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 419 of 907







Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 420 of 907



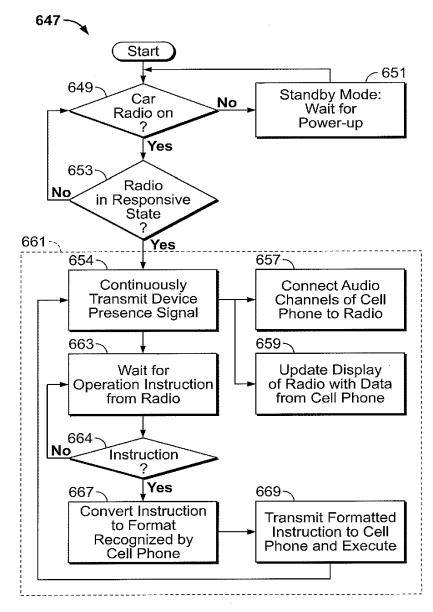


FIG. 11B



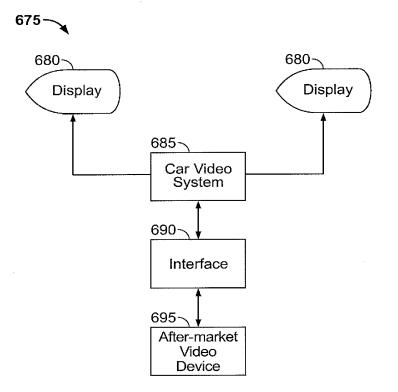


FIG. 12A

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 422 of 907



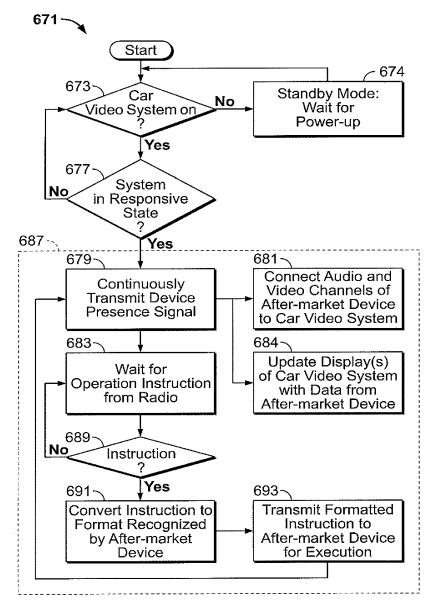
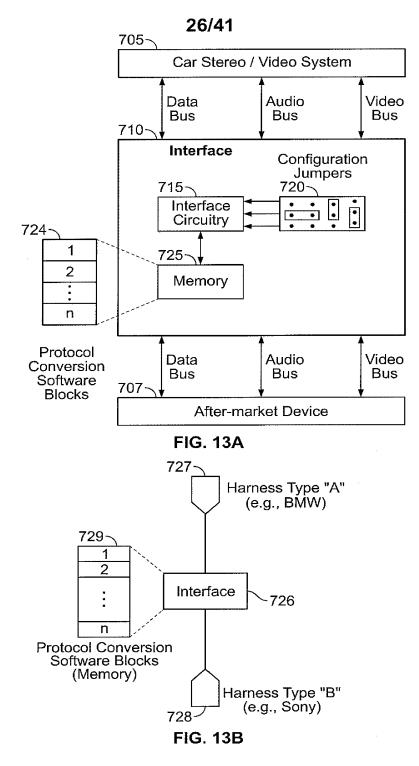


FIG. 12B

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 423 of 907



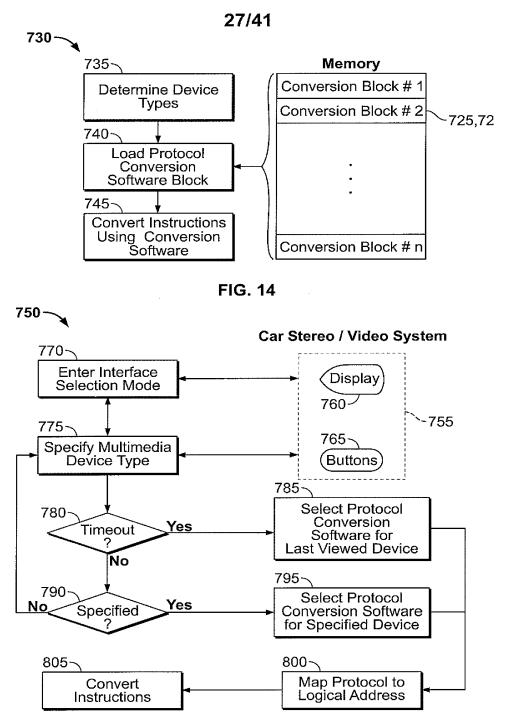


FIG. 15

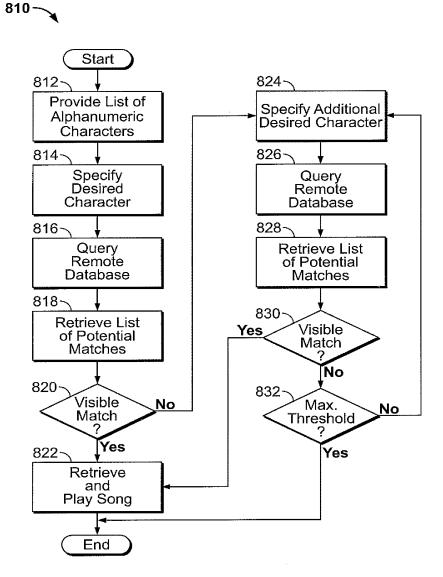


FIG. 16

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 426 of 907



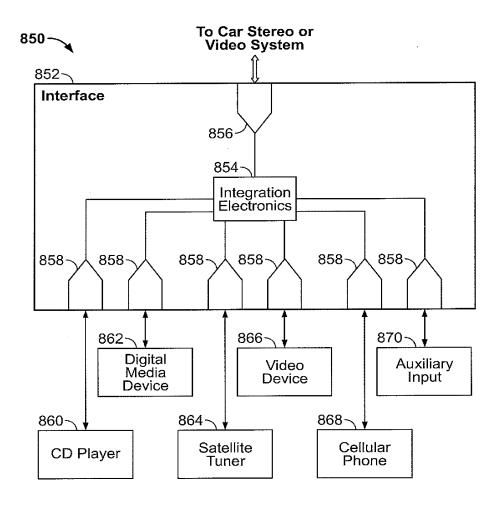


FIG. 17

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 427 of 907

918~

920~

Display

Control

Panel





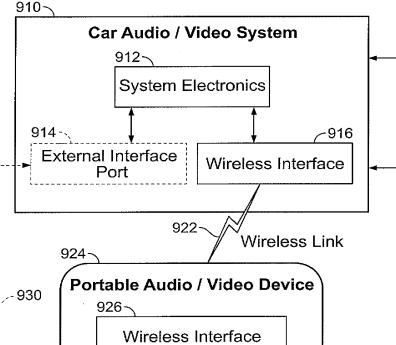


FIG. 18

Integration Subsystem

Device Electronics

928-

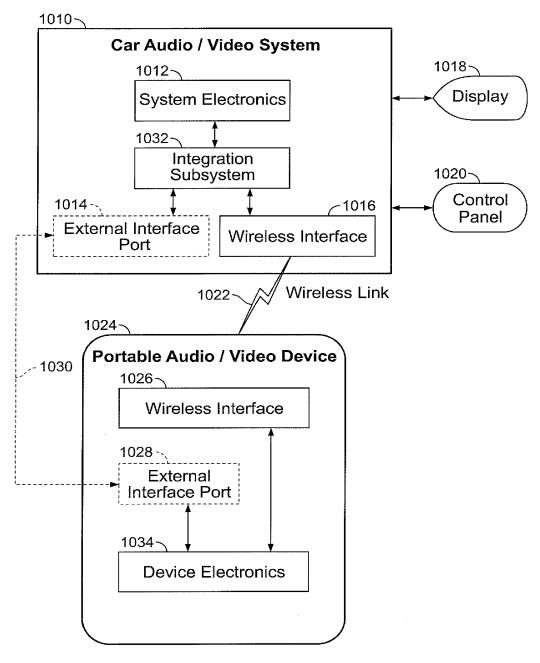
932~

934~

External Interface Port









Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 429 of 907

1100

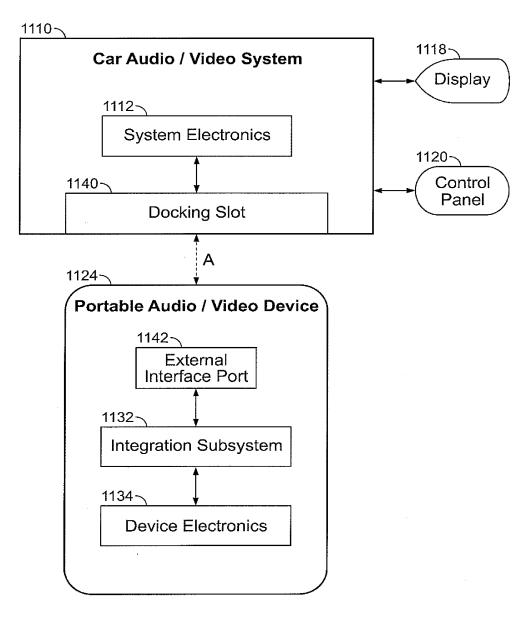


FIG. 20

PCT/US2007/072182





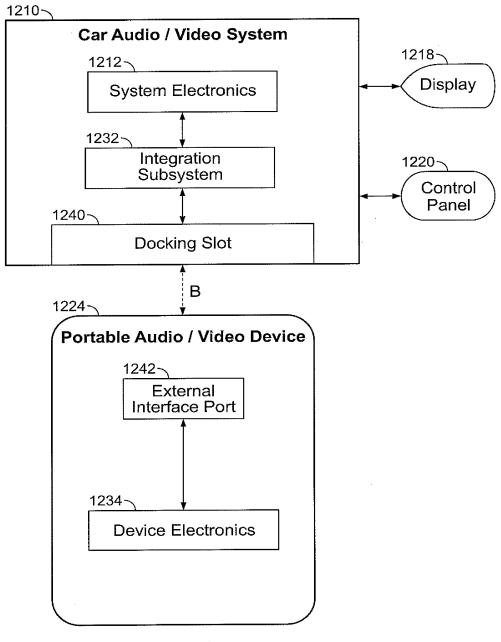
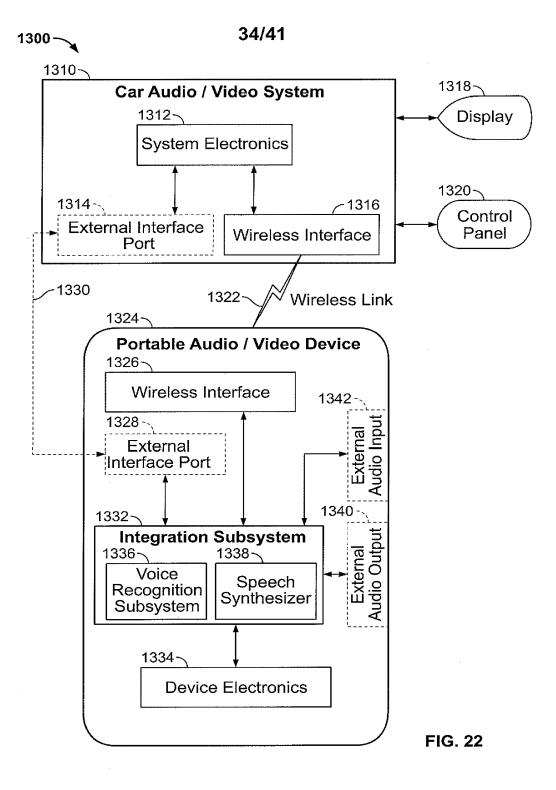
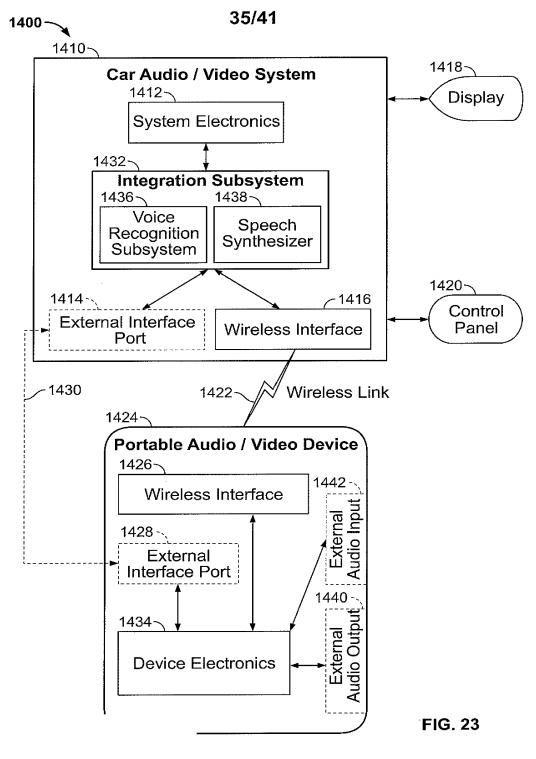


FIG. 21





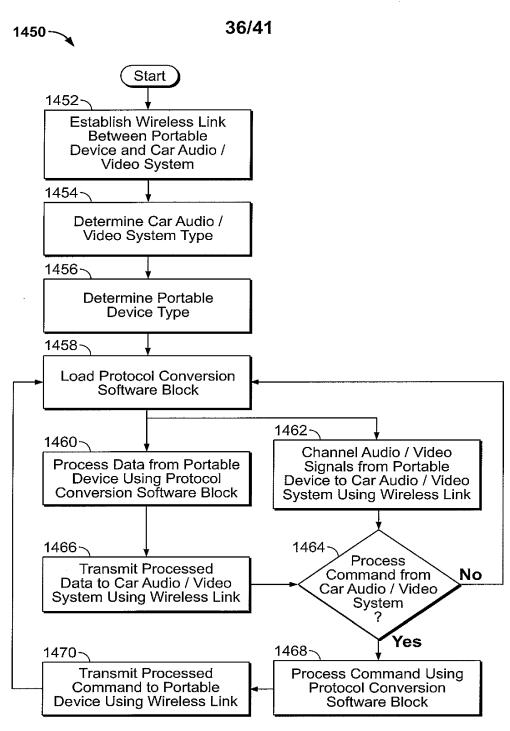
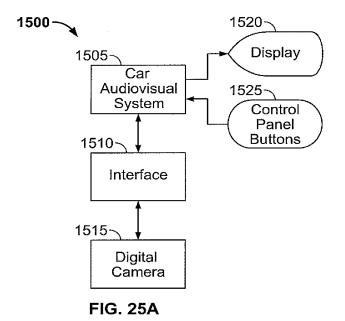


FIG. 24



,



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 435 of 907

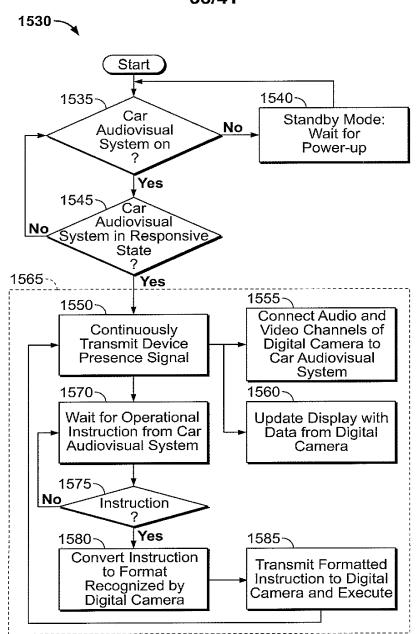


FIG. 25B



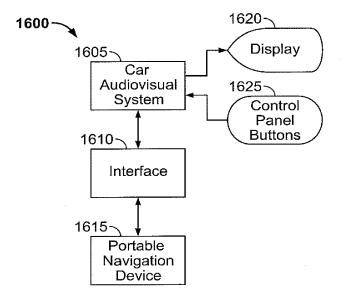


FIG. 26A

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 437 of 907

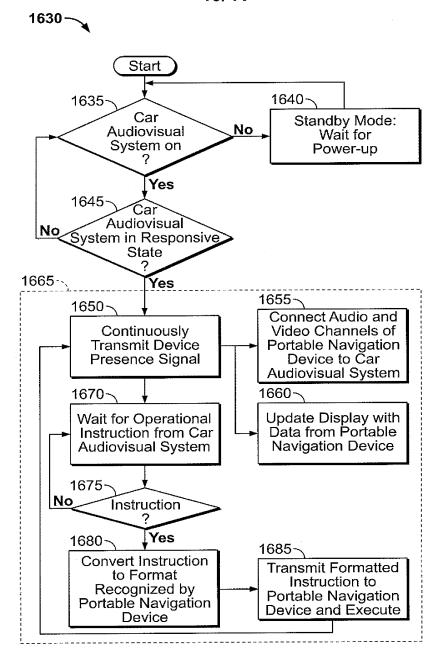


FIG. 26B



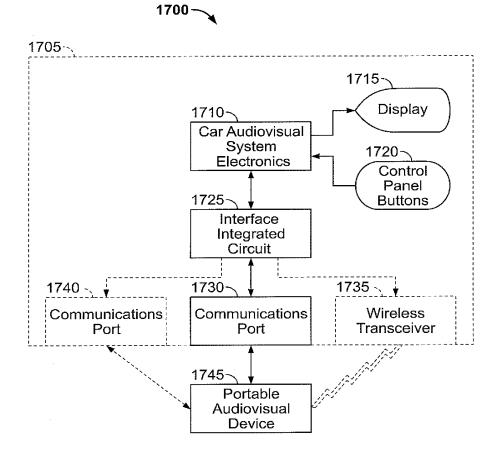


FIG.27

Honda Exhibit 1004 Page 439 of 907